# 186

Letting April 24, 2020

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



Contract No. 61G02 KANE County Section 18-00215-21-BR Route FAU 2298 (Longmeadow Parkway) Project XGDF-875 () District 1 Construction Funds

> Prepared by Checked by

F



# **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. April 24, 2020 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 61G02 KANE County Section 18-00215-21-BR Project XGDF-875 () Route FAU 2298 (Longmeadow Parkway) District 1 Construction Funds

New construction/extension of Longmeadow Parkway from west of Sandbloom road to IL 25, and construction of a new bridge over Sandbloom Road in Carpentersville

- **3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman, Acting Secretary

#### CONTRACT 61G02

#### INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2020

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

(Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-20)

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Std. Spe | ec. Sec.   | Page No. |
|----------|--|----------|
| 106      | Control of Materials   | . 1      |
| 107      | Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public   | . 2      |
| 109      | Measurement and Payment  | . 3      |
| 205      | Embankment   | . 4      |
| 403      | Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3)   | . 5      |
| 404      | Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing   | . 6      |
| 405      | Cape Seal  | . 17     |
| 406      | Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course  | . 27     |
| 420      | Portland Cement Concrete Pavement  | . 28     |
| 424      | Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk  | . 30     |
| 442      | Pavement Patching  | . 31     |
| 502      | Excavation for Structures  | . 32     |
| 503      | Concrete Structures  | . 35     |
| 504      | Precast Concrete Structures  | . 38     |
| 506      | Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures   | . 39     |
| 522      | Retaining Walls  | . 40     |
| 542      | Pipe Culverts  | . 41     |
| 586      | Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments  | . 42     |
| 602      | Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and | d        |
|          | Reconstruction   | . 44     |
| 603      | Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures                                 | . 45     |
| 630      | Steel Plate Beam Guardrail   | . 46     |
| 631      | Traffic Barrier Terminals  | . 49     |
| 670      | Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory   | . 50     |
| 701      | Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection   | . 51     |
| 704      | Temporary Concrete Barrier   | . 53     |
| 780      | Pavement Striping  | . 55     |
| 781      | Raised Reflective Pavement Markers   | . 56     |
| 888      | Pedestrian Push-Button   | . 57     |
| 1001     | Cement   | . 58     |
| 1003     | Fine Aggregates  | . 59     |
| 1004     | Coarse Aggregates  | . 60     |
| 1006     | Metals   | . 63     |
| 1020     | Portland Cement Concrete   | . 65     |
| 1043     | Adjusting Rings  | . 67     |
| 1050     | Poured Joint Sealers   | . 69     |
| 1069     | Pole and Tower   | . 71     |
| 1077     | Post and Foundation  | . 72     |
| 1096     | Pavement Markers   | . 73     |
| 1101     | General Equipment  | . 74     |
| 1102     | Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment  | . 75     |
| 1103     | Portland Cement Concrete Equipment   | . 77     |
| 1105     | Pavement Marking Equipment   | . 79     |
| 1106     | Work Zone Traffic Control Devices  | . 81     |

#### RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| <u>CHEC</u> | K SH | EET #  | PAGE NO. |
|-------------|------|--|----------|
| 1           | Х    | Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts | 83       |
| 2           | Х    | Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)                      | 86       |
| 3           | Х    | EEO  | 87       |
| 4           |      | Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts              | 97       |
| 5           |      | Required Provisions - State Contracts                                | 102      |
| 6           |      | Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal   | 108      |
| 7           |      | Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal     | 109      |
| 8           |      | Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads                   | 110      |
| 9           |      | Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges                        | 111      |
| 10          | Х    | Construction Layout Stakes   | 114      |
| 11          |      | Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing                       | 117      |
| 12          |      | Subsealing of Concrete Pavements                                     | 119      |
| 13          |      | Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction                                   | 123      |
| 14          | Х    | Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing                                    | 125      |
| 15          |      | Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal                        | 126      |
| 16          |      | Polymer Concrete   | 128      |
| 17          |      | PVC Pipeliner  | 130      |
| 18          |      | Bicycle Racks  | 131      |
| 19          |      | Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals                            | 133      |
| 20          |      | Work Zone Public Information Signs                                   | 135      |
| 21          |      | Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting                             | 136      |
| 22          |      | English Substitution of Metric Bolts                                 | 137      |
| 23          |      | Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete            | 138      |
| 24          |      | Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant                    | 139      |
| 25          | Х    | Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures               | 147      |
| 26          |      | Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations                  | 163      |
| 27          |      | Reserved   | 165      |
| 28          |      | Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)          | 166      |
| 29          |      | Reserved   | 172      |
| 30          |      | Reserved   | 173      |
| 31          |      | Reserved   | 174      |
| 32          |      | Temporary Raised Pavement Markers                                    | 175      |
| 33          |      | Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam          | 176      |
| 34          |      | Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay                            | 179      |
| 35          |      | Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching      | 183      |
| 36          |      | Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching                                | 186      |

#### LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| CHECK SHEET | 「 <u>#</u>   | PAGE NO. |
|-------------|--|----------|
| LRS1        | Reserved   | 189      |
| LRS2        | Furnished Excavation                                       | 190      |
| LRS3        | Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance                     | 191      |
| LRS4        | Flaggers in Work Zones                                     | 192      |
| LRS5        | Contract Claims  | 193      |
| LRS6        | Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals | 194      |
| LRS7        | Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals | 200      |
| LRS8        | Reserved   | 206      |
| LRS9        | Bituminous Surface Treatments                              | 207      |
| LRS10       | Reserved   | 208      |
| LRS11       | Employment Practices                                       | 209      |
| LRS12       | Wages of Employees on Public Works                         | 211      |
| LRS13       | Selection of Labor   | 213      |
| LRS14       | Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks    | 214      |
| LRS15       | Partial Payments   | 217      |
| LRS16       | Protests on Local Lettings                                 | 218      |
| LRS17       | Substance Abuse Prevention Program                         | 219      |
| LRS18       | Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt                                | 220      |
|             |  |          |

## INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

| LOCATION (<br>DESCRIPTIC | DF PROJECT<br>DN OF PROJECT                                 | 1<br>1    |
|--------------------------|---|-----------|
| DIVISION 100 -           | - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND COVENANTS                        | 2         |
| COOPERAT<br>WORKING H    | ION BY CONTRACTOR   | 2         |
|                          | ENTAL RESTRICTIONS  | 2<br>3    |
| INTERIMCC                | MPLETION DATE   |           |
| RESTRICTIO               | ON ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE                  | 4         |
| PUBLIC CON               | UTILITIES (D-1)<br>NVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)            | 5<br>9    |
| DIVISION 200 -           | - EARTHWORK, LANDSCAPING, AND EROSION CONTROL               | 10        |
| PLANTING V               | VOODY PLANTS  | 10        |
| 25200200                 | SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING                                       | 11        |
| K0013030                 | PERENNIAL PLANTS, WETLAND TYPE, 2" DIAMETER BY 4" DEEP PLUG | 12        |
| X0324044                 | EROSION CONTROL, TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN                 | 15        |
| X2020205                 | ROCK EXCAVATION (SPECIAL)                                   |           |
| X2501100                 |   |           |
| X2501750                 | SEEDING, CLASS4 (SPECIAL)                                   |           |
| X2502019<br>X2503110     |   | 10<br>10  |
| X2510635                 |   | 10        |
| X2510033                 | FROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL)                           |           |
| X2511640                 | EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (MODIFIED)                          | 20        |
| X2800302                 | TEMPORARY DITCHCHECKS (SPECIAL)                             |           |
| X2800400                 | PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER. SPECIAL                          |           |
| XX008865                 | PERMEABLE PLASTIC BERM                                      |           |
| Z0013796                 | SEDIMENT CONTROL, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE          | 27        |
| Z0019600                 | DUST CONTROL WATERING                                       |           |
| Z0023202                 | SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INLET FILTER CLEANING  |           |
| DIVISION 300 -           | - SUBGRADES, SUBBASES, AND BASE COURSES                     | 30        |
| AGGREGAT                 | E SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)                                |           |
|                          |   |           |
|                          |   | <b>34</b> |
|                          | PHALT DINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)                       |           |
| X0327030<br>X0327583     |   |           |
| X4240800                 | DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL)                               | 45        |
| X6062206                 | STAMPED COLORED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE 6   | INCH46    |
| Z0062456                 | TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.   | 49        |
| Z0066700                 | STABILIZED DRIVEWAYS 10"                                    |           |
| DIVISION 500 -           | STRUCTURES  | 51        |
| STORM SEV                | VER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN                      |           |
| 542JC036                 | PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 36" (JACKED)                         |           |
| 56103300                 | DUCTILE IRON WATERMAIN 12"                                  |           |
| 56105200                 | WATER VALVES  |           |
| X0322917                 | PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE         | 57        |

| X0322936<br>X0327078 | REMOVE EXISTINGFLARED END SECTION<br>REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT AND VALVE ASSEMBLY   | 57<br>57   |
|----------------------|---|------------|
| X0327369             | SANITARY SEWER, DUCTILEIRON, 10"  |            |
| X1200068             | FORCE MAIN BYPASS PUMPING   |            |
| X1700034             | FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPECIAL  | 60         |
| X5030290             | STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES  | 63         |
| X5150110             | NAME PLATES SPECIAL   |            |
| X5610700             | WATER MAIN REMOVAL  | 67         |
| X5630712             | CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN 12"   | 67         |
| X5631210             | CONNECTION TO EXISTING FORCE MAIN 10"   | 68         |
| X5640150             | FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY COMPLETE  |            |
| XX004210             | STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON 12"  |            |
| XX006238             | STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON 15"  |            |
| XX008829             | REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF EXISTING FORCE MAIN                                   |            |
| 20018000             | DRAINAGE SCUPPERS (SPECIAL)   |            |
| 20018004             | DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-12  |            |
| 20034212             | MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL                         |            |
|                      |   |            |
|                      |   |            |
| REMOVAL              | AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)                       | 70         |
| 60108204             | PIPE LINDERDRAINS TYPE 2 4"   | 78         |
| X0301797             | GATE REMOVAL  | 79         |
| X0323013             | TUBULAR STEEL GATE  |            |
| X0326447             | FORCE MAIN CLEANOUT VAULT   |            |
| X0326749             | AIR RELEASE VALVE MANHOLE   |            |
| X6020096             | MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RES                  | TRICTOR    |
| Y6024210             |   |            |
| X6026622             |   |            |
| XX0020022            |   |            |
| XX0001240            | MAILBOX REMOVAL AND RELOCATION  |            |
| Z0077900             | WOOD POST ANDRAIL FENCE   |            |
| <b>DIVISION 70</b>   | 0 – WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONROL AND PROTECTION, SIGNING, AND PA                  | AVEMENT    |
| MARKING              |   |            |
| MAINTEN              | ANCE OF ROADWAYS  |            |
| KEEPING              | ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)                        | 93         |
| TRAFFIC (            | CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)  | 94         |
| TRAFFIC (            | CONTROL PLAN  | 94         |
| MAST ARI             | MSIGN PANELS  |            |
| MAST ARI             | M SIGN PANELS (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)   |            |
| X0327999             | AN II-GRAFFITI COATING  |            |
| X1700045             | REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER NO SALVAGE                                  |            |
| X7200105             | SIGN PANEL – TYPE 1 (SPECIAL)   |            |
| X7800100             | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING – RAISED MEDIAN  |            |
| X7800200             |   |            |
|                      |   |            |
|                      |   |            |
| IRAFFIC              | SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS   |            |
| RE-OPTIN             | IZE TRAFFICSIGNALSYSTEM   |            |
| SERVICE              | INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)  |            |
|                      | NG UF I KAFFIG SIGNAL STSTEMS   |            |
|                      |   | LZL        |
|                      | λουίνο ιλαθένναι σ<br>2011ΝΟ ΒΔΛΕΜΔΥς ΔΝΟ ΗΔΝΟΗΛΙ Ες (Κλνιε Λοις εμφριενείτι) | 123<br>199 |
|                      | FS  | 120<br>104 |
|                      |   | 124<br>126 |
| UNINTER              | RUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY. SPECIAL  |            |
| - · · · · · · · ·    |   |            |

| ELECTRIC            |  | . 132   |
|---------------------|--|---------|
|                     |  | . 132   |
|                     |  | . 133   |
|                     | ASSEMBLY AND POLE (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)                              | 133     |
|                     |  | . 134   |
|                     | I TING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL   | 101     |
|                     |  | . 134   |
|                     | I TING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL READ AND OPTICALL'E PROGRAMIMED LED SIGNAL | 120     |
|                     | IECO. SUPPLEMENT)  | 100     |
|                     | TING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD                              | 1 1 3 9 |
|                     | UNAL DAURFLATE   | 1/10    |
|                     | JI VERIOLEFRIORITT STSTEIVI  | 142     |
|                     |  | 143     |
| DETECTOR            | AN ΡΟΘΠ-ΒΟΤΤΟΝ   | 144     |
|                     |  | 140     |
|                     |  | 141     |
| 85000205            |  | 149     |
| 05000205            | MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (SPECIAL)        | 149     |
| 00/00200            |  | 150     |
| XU323900            |  | . 153   |
| X0324085            | EMERG. VEH. PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 203/G             | . 134   |
| XU325476            |  | 154     |
| XU326810            |  | . 150   |
| X1400101            |  | . 150   |
| X1400238            |  | . 159   |
| X8211000            |  | . 160   |
| X8250505            | LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL   | . 160   |
| X8300001            |  | . 162   |
| X8304515            | LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, 30 FT. M.H., 6 FT M.A. SPECIAL                 | . 163   |
| X8360103            | LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL                    | . 164   |
| X8360367            | LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, METAL, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 10" X 10"             | . 164   |
| X8/10031            | FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE                             | . 165   |
| XX007251            | INTERSECTION VIDEO TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM WITH PTZ CAMERA         | . 167   |
| XX008392            |  | . 169   |
| XX008453            |  | . 170   |
| XX008454            | ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 2  | . 172   |
| XX008963            |  | . 1/4   |
| XX009297            | LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTALMOUNT, SPECIAL                             | . 174   |
| <b>DIVISION 100</b> | 0 – MATERIALS  | . 176   |
|                     |  |         |
| FRICTION            |  | . 176   |
| GROUND I            | IRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)                       | . 179   |
| RECLAIME            | DASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL             | . 181   |
| RECLAIME            | DASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)               | . 181   |
| SLIPFORM            | PAVING (D-1)   | . 193   |
| COARSEA             | GGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)             | . 193   |
| EMBANKM             | ENT I  | . 193   |
|                     |  |         |
| IDOT TRAIN          | ING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING S.P. (TPG)                  | .196    |
| LOCAL ROA           | DS SPECIAL PROVISION 107-4 FOR INSURANCE                             | .198    |
| STORMWAT            | ER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (BDE 2342)                              | .199    |
| STORMWAT            | ER PULLUTION PREVENTION PLAN INSPECTION REPORT (BC 2259)             | 208     |
|                     | NTENT (NOI) FOR IEPA   | 210     |
|                     |  | 212     |
|                     | I INOIN-GOIVIELIAINGE (IOIN)EOR IEEA                                 | 213     |
| NUTICE UP           | I ERIVIIINA HUN (NUT) FUR IEFA                                       | .215    |

| BIOLOGICAL CLEARANCES                                      | 217   |
|--|-------|
| US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS INDIVIDUAL PERMIT AUTHORIZATION | 246   |
| IEPA 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION                       | 259   |
| IEPA WPC-PS-1 PERMIT                                       | . 262 |
| KDSWCD PERMIT  | 264   |
| IEPA LPC 663 – LONGMEADOW PARKWAY                          | 265   |

#### **BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

|   | <u>File</u><br>Name | <u>Pg.</u> |   | Special Provision Title   | <b>Effective</b> | <u>Revised</u> |
|---|---------------------|------------|---|---|------------------|----------------|
| * | 80099               |            |   | Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)                                     | April 1, 2003    | April 1, 2020  |
|   | 80274               |            |   | Aggregate Subgrade Improvement  | April 1, 2012    | April 1, 2016  |
|   | 80192               |            |   | Automated Flagger Assistance Device                                     | Jan. 1, 2008     | •              |
|   | 80173               | 276        | Х | Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments                                   | Nov. 2, 2006     | Aug. 1, 2017   |
|   | 80246               |            |   | Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal                              | Jan. 1, 2020     |                |
|   | 80241               |            |   | Bridge Demolition Debris  | July 1, 2009     |                |
|   | 50261               |            |   | Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)              | Sept. 1, 1990    | April 1, 2010  |
|   | 50481               |            |   | Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)                         | Sept. 1, 1990    | April 1, 2010  |
|   | 50491               |            |   | Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)                            | Sept. 1, 1990    | April 1, 2010  |
|   | 5053I               |            |   | Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)                                  | Sept. 1, 1990    | April 1, 2010  |
|   | 80425               |            |   | Cape Seal   | Jan. 1, 2020     |                |
|   | 80384               | 278        | Х | Compensable Delay Costs   | June 2, 2017     | April 1, 2019  |
|   | 80198               |            |   | Completion Date (via calendar days)                                     | April 1, 2008    |                |
|   | 80199               |            |   | Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days                   | April 1, 2008    |                |
|   | 80293               |            |   | Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet | April 1, 2012    | July 1, 2016   |
|   | 80311               |            |   | Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts                                 | Jan. 1, 2013     | April 1, 2016  |
|   | 80277               |            |   | Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided                               | Jan. 1, 2012     | April 1, 2016  |
|   | 80261               | 282        | Х | Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit                              | June 1, 2010     | Nov. 1, 2014   |
|   | 80387               |            |   | Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking                             | Nov. 1, 2017     |                |
|   | 80029               | 285        | Х | Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation                         | Sept. 1, 2000    | Mar. 2, 2019   |
|   | 80402               | 295        | Х | Disposal Fees   | Nov. 1, 2018     |                |
|   | 80378               | 297        | Х | Dowel Bar Inserter  | Jan. 1, 2017     | Jan. 1, 2018   |
|   | 80405               | 304        | Х | Elastomeric Bearings  | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 80421               | 305        | Х | Electric Service Installation   | Jan. 1, 2020     |                |
|   | 80415               | 307        | Х | Emulsified Asphalts   | Aug. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 80423               | 310        | Х | Engineer's Field Office Laboratory                                      | Jan. 1, 2020     |                |
|   | 80388               | 313        | Х | Equipment Parking and Storage   | Nov. 1, 2017     |                |
|   | 80229               | 314        | Х | Fuel Cost Adjustment  | April 1, 2009    | Aug. 1, 2017   |
|   | 80417               | 317        | Х | Geotechnical Fabric for Pipe Underdrains and French Drains              | Nov. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 80420               |            |   | Geotextile Retaining Walls  | Nov. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 80304               |            |   | Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings                                 | Nov. 1, 2012     | Nov. 1, 2017   |
|   | 80422               |            |   | High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors                            | Jan. 1, 2020     |                |
|   | 80416               |            |   | Hot-Mix Asphalt – Binder and Surface Course                             | July 2, 2019     | Nov. 1, 2019   |
|   | 80398               |            |   | Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant                            | Aug. 1, 2018     | Nov. 1, 2019   |
| * | 80406               |            |   | Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production            | Jan. 1, 2019     | Jan. 2, 2020   |
|   | 90247               |            |   | (Modified for I-FIT Data Collection)                                    | Nov 1 2014       | July 2, 2010   |
|   | 00347               |            |   | Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling  | NOV. 1, 2014     | July 2, 2019   |
|   | 80383               |            |   | Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance                       | April 1, 2017    | July 2, 2019   |
|   | 80411               |            |   | Luminaires, LED   | April 1, 2019    |                |
|   | 80393               | 319        | Х | Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops                              | Jan. 1, 2018     | Mar. 1, 2019   |
|   | 80045               |            |   | Material Transfer Device  | June 15, 1999    | Aug. 1, 2014   |
|   | 80418               |            |   | Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls                           | Nov. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 80424               |            |   | Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing                                      | Jan. 1, 2020     |                |
| * | 80428               | 321        | Х | Mobilization  | April 1, 2020    |                |
|   | 80165               |            |   | Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System                                    | Nov. 1, 2006     | Jan. 1, 2010   |
|   | 80412               |            |   | Obstruction Warning Luminaires, LED                                     | Aug. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 80349               |            |   | Pavement Marking Blackout Tape  | Nov. 1, 2014     | April 1, 2016  |
|   | 80371               | 322        | Х | Pavement Marking Removal  | July 1, 2016     |                |
|   | 80389               | 323        | Х | Portland Cement Concrete  | Nov. 1, 2017     |                |

|   | File                 | <u>Pg.</u> |   | Special Provision Title  | <b>Effective</b> | <b>Revised</b> |
|---|----------------------|------------|---|--|------------------|----------------|
|   | <u>Name</u><br>80359 | 324        | X | Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing                              | April 1 2015     | Nov 1 2019     |
|   | 80300                | 021        |   | Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid                       | April 1, 2012    | April 1, 2016  |
|   | 34261                |            |   | Railroad Protective Liability Insurance                                  | Dec. 1, 1986     | Jan. 1, 2006   |
|   | 80157                |            |   | Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)                       | Jan. 1, 2006     | ,              |
| * | 80306                |            |   | Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed<br>Asphalt Shingles (RAS) | Nov. 1, 2012     | Jan. 2, 2020   |
|   | 80407                | 326        | Х | Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances                             | Jan. 1, 2019     | Jan. 1, 2020   |
| * | 80419                | 337        | Х | Silt Fence, Inlet Filters, Ground Stabilization and Riprap Filter Fabric | Nov. 1, 2019     | April 1, 2020  |
|   | 80395                |            |   | Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts                               | Jan. 1, 2018     |                |
|   | 80340                |            |   | Speed Display Trailer  | April 2, 2014    | Jan. 1, 2017   |
|   | 80127                | 343        | Х | Steel Cost Adjustment  | April 2, 2014    | Aug. 1, 2017   |
|   | 80408                | 346        | Х | Steel Plate Beam Guardrail Manufacturing                                 | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 80413                |            |   | Structural Timber  | Aug. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 80397                | 347        | Х | Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting                                  | April 2, 2018    |                |
|   | 80391                | 348        | Х | Subcontractor Mobilization Payments                                      | Nov. 2, 2017     | April 1, 2019  |
|   | 80317                |            |   | Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays                              | Jan. 1, 2013     | Aug. 1, 2019   |
|   | 80298                | 349        | Х | Temporary Pavement Marking   | April 1, 2012    | April 1, 2017  |
|   | 80403                | 352        | Х | Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special                                 | Nov. 1, 2018     |                |
|   | 80409                | 353        | Х | Traffic Control Devices – Cones  | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 80410                |            |   | Traffic Spotters   | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
|   | 20338                | 354        | Х | Training Special Provisions  | Oct. 15, 1975    |                |
|   | 80318                |            |   | Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections                         | Jan. 1, 2013     | Jan. 1, 2018   |
| * | 80429                |            |   | Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course   | April 1, 2020    |                |
|   | 80288                | 357        | Х | Warm Mix Asphalt   | Jan. 1, 2012     | April 1, 2016  |
| _ | 80302                | 359        | Х | Weekly DBE Trucking Reports  | June 2, 2012     | April 2, 2015  |
| * | 80414                |            |   | Wood Fence Sight Screen  | Aug. 1, 2019     | April 1, 2020  |
| * | 80427                | 360        | Х | Work Zone Traffic Control Devices  | Mar. 2, 2020     |                |
|   | 80071                |            |   | Working Days   | Jan. 1, 2002     |                |

The following special provisions are in the 2020 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

| <u>File</u><br>Name | Special Provision Title  | New Location(s)                                 | Effective                    | <u>Revised</u> |
|---------------------|--|---|------------------------------|----------------|
| 80404               | Coarse Aggregate Quality for<br>Micro-Surfacing and Cape Seals           | Article 1004.01(b)                              | Jan. 1, 2019                 |                |
| 80392               | Lights on Barricades   | Articles 701.16, 701.17(c)(2)<br>& 603.07       | Jan. 1, 2018                 |                |
| 80336               | Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching                                    | Check Sheet #36                                 | April 1, 2014                | April 1, 2016  |
| 80400               | Mast Arm Assembly and Pole   | Article 1077.03(b)                              | Aug. 1, 2018                 |                |
| 80394<br>80390      | Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts<br>Payments to Subcontractors | Articles 542.07(c) and 542.11<br>Article 109.11 | Jan. 1, 2018<br>Nov. 2, 2017 | April 1, 2018  |

The following special provisions have been deleted from use.

| <u>File</u> | Special Provision Title | <b>Effective</b> | <u>Revised</u> |
|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 80328       | Progress Payments       | Nov. 2, 2013     |                |

#### GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: November 8, 2019 Letting

| Pg  |          | File Name | Title   | Effective      | Revised        |
|-----|----------|-----------|---|----------------|----------------|
| #   |          |           |   |                |                |
|     |          | GBSP 4    | Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar                       | June 7, 1994   | Apr 1, 2016    |
| 362 | Х        | GBSP 12   | Drainage System   | June 10, 1994  | Jun 24, 2015   |
|     |          | GBSP 13   | High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings                           | Oct 13, 1988   | Apr 1, 2016    |
|     |          | GBSP 14   | Jack and Remove Existing Bearings                             | April 20, 1994 | April 13, 2018 |
|     |          | GBSP 15   | Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure                        | July 12, 1994  | Dec 21, 2016   |
|     |          | GBSP 16   | Jacking Existing Superstructure                               | Jan 11, 1993   | April 13, 2018 |
|     |          | GBSP 17   | Bonded Preformed Joint Seal                                   | July 12, 1994  | Aug 9, 2019    |
|     |          | GBSP 18   | Modular Expansion Joint                                       | May 19, 1994   | Aug 9, 2019    |
|     |          | GBSP 21   | Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel | June 30, 2003  | Aug 9, 2019    |
|     |          |           | Structures  |                |                |
|     |          | GBSP 25   | Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures               | Oct 2, 2001    | Apr 22, 2016   |
|     |          | GBSP 26   | Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues      | Oct 2, 2001    | Apr 22, 2016   |
|     |          | GBSP 28   | Deck Slab Repair  | May 15, 1995   | April 13, 2018 |
|     |          | GBSP 29   | Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay                      | May 15, 1995   | March 1, 2019  |
|     |          | GBSP 30   | Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay                            | May 15, 1995   | Oct 20, 2017   |
|     |          | GBSP 31   | Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay     | Jan 21, 2000   | March 1, 2019  |
|     |          | GBSP 33   | Pedestrian Truss Superstructure                               | Jan 13, 1998   | Dec 29, 2014   |
|     |          | GBSP 34   | Concrete Wearing Surface                                      | June 23, 1994  | Oct 4, 2016    |
|     |          | GBSP 35   | Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer                                  | Aug 1, 1995    | Oct 15, 2011   |
| 364 | Х        | GBSP 45   | Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay                              | May 7, 1997    | Feb 6, 2013    |
| 372 | Х        | GBSP 51   | Pipe Underdrain for Structures                                | May 17, 2000   | Jan 22, 2010   |
|     |          | GBSP 53   | Structural Repair of Concrete                                 | Mar 15, 2006   | Aug 9, 2019    |
|     |          | GBSP 55   | Erection of Curved Steel Structures                           | June 1, 2007   |                |
|     |          | GBSP 56   | Setting Piles in Rock   | Nov 14, 1996   | Apr 1, 2016    |
|     |          | GBSP 59   | Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections          | Dec 6, 2004    | Mar 29, 2017   |
|     |          | GBSP 60   | Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning           | Nov 25, 2004   | Apr 22, 2016   |
|     |          |           | Residues  |                |                |
|     |          | GBSP 61   | Slipform Parapet  | June 1, 2007   | March 1, 2019  |
|     |          | GBSP 67   | Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and      | Mar 6, 2009    | Oct 5, 2015    |
|     |          |           | Methods   |                |                |
|     |          | GBSP 71   | Aggregate Column Ground Improvement                           | Jan 15, 2009   | Oct 15, 2011   |
|     |          | GBSP 72   | Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay             | Jan 18, 2011   | March 1, 2019  |
|     |          | GBSP 75   | Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-1 Beams            | April 19, 2012 |                |
|     |          | GBSP 77   | Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls    | April 19, 2012 | Oct 22, 2013   |
|     |          |           | And Culverts  | 0.100.0010     | Dec 04, 0040   |
|     |          | GBSP 78   | Bridge Deck Construction                                      | Oct 22, 2013   | Dec 21, 2016   |
|     |          | GBSP 79   | Bildge Deck Grooving (Longiludinal)                           | Dec 29, 2014   | March 1, 2010  |
|     |          | GBSP 81   | Metallizing of Structural Stock                               | Oct 4, 2016    | March 1, 2019  |
|     |          | GBSP 82   | Metallizing of Structural Steel                               | Oct 4, 2016    | Oct 20, 2017   |
|     |          | GBSP 83   | Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel                      | Oct 4, 2016    | Oct 20, 2017   |
|     | $\vdash$ |           | Initrophies   | Apr 19, 1996   | Aug 9, 2019    |
|     |          |           | Lightweight Collular Concrete Fill                            | Nov 11, 2011   | 0014, 2010     |
|     |          |           |   | NUV 11, 2011   | April 12 2010  |
| 272 |          |           | Distriction of the structures                                 | Apr 22, 2010   | April 13, 2018 |
| 313 | ^        | CDOP 09   | The Sided Dresset Consists Structure (Seecial)                | Dec 21, 2016   | Naturi 1, 2019 |
|     |          | CREP 01   | Crossholo Sonia Logging Testing of Drilled Shafta             | Dec 21, 2010   | Aug 0, 2010    |
|     |          | GDOF 91   | Thermal Integrity Drefile Testing of Drilled Shafts           | Apr 20, 2010   | Aug 9, 2019    |
|     | 1        | GB2L AS   |   | Apr 20, 2016   |                |

| <u>Pg</u><br># | $\checkmark$ | File Name | Title  | Effective    | Revised       |
|----------------|--------------|-----------|--|--------------|---------------|
|                |              | GBSP 93   | Preformed Bridge Joint Seal                              | Dec 21, 2016 | March 1, 2019 |
|                |              | GBSP 94   | Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures      | Mar 3, 2000  | Nov 24, 2004  |
|                |              | GBSP 95   | Bituminous Coated Aggregate Slopewall                    | Mar 21, 1997 | Mar 19, 2018  |
|                |              | GBSP 96   | Erection of Bridge Girders Over or Adjacent to Railroads | Aug 9, 2019  |               |

#### LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2016 Standard Specifications:

| File   | Title   | Std Spec  |
|--------|---|-----------|
| Name   |   | Location  |
| GBSP32 | Temporary Sheet Piling                                  | 522       |
| GBSP38 | Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls           | 522       |
| GBSP42 | Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall                     | 522       |
| GBSP43 | Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall                      | 522       |
| GBSP44 | Temporary Soil Retention System                         | 522       |
| GBSP46 | Geotextile Retaining Walls                              | 522       |
| GBSP57 | Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls | 522       |
| GBSP62 | Concrete Deck Beams                                     | 504       |
| GBSP64 | Segmental Concrete Block Wall                           | 522       |
| GBSP65 | Precast Modular Retaining Wall                          | 522       |
| GBSP73 | Cofferdams  | 2017 Supp |
| GBSP74 | Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)                     | 522       |
| GBSP76 | Granular Backfill for Structures                        | 2017 Supp |
| GBSP80 | Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric                           | 1028      |
| GBSP84 | Precast, Prestressed Concrete Beams                     | 2017 Supp |

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

| File   | Title                       | Disposition:                 |
|--------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Name   |                             |                              |
| GBSP70 | Braced Excavation           | Use TSRS per Sec 522         |
| GBSP95 | Bridge Deck Concrete Sealer | Use July 1, 2012 version for |
|        |                             | Repair projects only         |
|        |                             |                              |
|        |                             |                              |
|        |                             |                              |

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

# STATE OF ILLINOIS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures of Materials" in effect on the date of invitation of bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included here in which apply to and govern the construction of Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction Section C2, from Sandbloom Road to Illinois Route 25, IDOT Contract 61G02, Section 18-00215-21-BR, Job No. C-91-190-18, Project No. XGDF(875), and in case of conflict with any parts, or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

#### LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project is located between the intersections of Illinois Route 25 and Bolz Road on the east and Sandbloom Road and Bolz Road on the west in the Village of Carpentersville, Illinois, and the Township of Dundee in the County of Kane. The work involved includes 339.94 linear feet of improvements on Illinois Route 25, 2,817.21 linear feet of improvements on Bolz Road, 5,274.80 linear feet of new corridor construction of Longmeadow Parkway (including 82.64 linear foot bridge) and 515.36 linear feet of the new Bolz Connector roadway, for a total net and gross length of 8,947.31 feet (1.69 miles).

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The project consists of constructing a new bridge over Sandbloom Road, pavement reconstruction, a roundabout, a raised median, PCC pavement, completion of traffic signal installation, a variable width barrier/landscaped median, auxiliary turn lanes, a new storm sewer system, with concrete curb and gutter, open ditch drainage, traffic staging, earthwork, lighting, erosion control, watermain, construction layout, signing installation, pavement marking, extensive tree plantings, landscaping, as well as all incidental and collateral work as described in these special provisions and shown on the plans.

#### **DIVISION 100 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND COVENANTS**

#### **COOPERATION BY CONTRACTOR**

The Contractor should take note of Article 105.08 of the "Standard Specifications". The Longmeadow Parkway Corridor Construction Project is broken into multiple sections and may require the Contractor on this section to work concurrently with adjacent Contractors.

- Section C1 (IDOT Contract 63955) is immediately adjacent to the west project limits.
- Section C3 (IDOT Contract 61F04) is immediately adjacent to the east project limits.
- Future Contract at the proposed toll plaza location Installation of gantries, toll, building, toll equipment, wiring, advanced toll signing.

#### WORKING HOURS

A large portion of this project is located within the Village of Carpentersville, IL. In accordance with village ordinance, the Contractor is permitted to work on the project between the hours of 7:00am and 7:00pm, Monday through Friday, between 7:00am and 5:00pm on Saturday, and no work is allowed on Sundays. If the Contractor wishes to work outside of these hours, they must obtain written approval from both the Village of Carpentersville and the Engineer.

Village of Carpentersville Kevin Gray – Village Engineer 1075 Tamarak Drive Carpentersville, IL. 60110 224-293-1613

#### ENVIRONMENTAL RESTRICTIONS

Forested areas can be cleared only between **October 15<sup>th</sup>** and **March 14<sup>th</sup>** to avoid the active season for the Rusty Patched Bumble Bee.

#### AVAILABLE REPORTS

□ No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- □ Record structural plans
- ☑ Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) Local Route (Longmeadow Parkway)
- ☑ Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) State
- ☑ Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) Local Route (Longmeadow Parkway)
- ☑ Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) State
- Soil Management Zone (SMZ) Waste Characterization Memo (Results to Illinois EPA submitted 3/13/17)
- Soil Management Zone (SMZ) Waste Characterization Memo (Update Memo dated 1/12/20)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- ⊠ Boring Logs
- ☑ Pavement Cores
- ☑ Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- ☑ Hydraulic Report
- ⊠ Noise Analysis
- ☑ Other: LPC-663 Analytical Report Local Route (Longmeadow Parkway)

Those seeking these reports should request access via email from:

Kane County Division of Transportation c/o Michael Zakosek, P.E. 41W011 Burlington Road St. Charles, Illinois 60175 Email: zakosekmike@co.kane.il.us Office:(630) 406-7346 Hours 7:30 AM to 4:30 PM (Monday-Friday)

#### COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on **July 31st, 2021** except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances, the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for cleanup work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days."

#### INTERIM COMPLETION DATE

Toll plaza area shall be complete including all proposed drainage, conduit, handholes, and grading and site must be made accessible to a contract by others on <u>1/1/2021</u>.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to the completion date"

#### **RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE**

Effective: January 21, 2003 Revised: January 1, 2007

All temporary lane closures during the period governed by working days after a completion date will not be permitted during the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

<u>Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic</u>: Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above,

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department the amount of \$250 per lane blocked, not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages, for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. The Department may deduct such damages from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the period governed by working days after a completion date and any extensions of that contract time.

#### STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016 Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

#### UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

#### Pre-Stage

| STAGE /<br>LOCATION   | TYPE     | DESCRIPTION  | RESPONSIBLE<br>AGENCY | DURATION OF<br>TIME  |
|---|----------|--|-----------------------|--|
| Both sides of Bolz Road<br>Station 503+20 to Station<br>509+30. Also along both<br>sides of Sandbloom Road<br>from Station 904+00 to<br>906+75. | Gas Main | Conflicts with proposed<br>storm sewer system and<br>MSE Wall 3. New Gas main<br>will be relocated to the south<br>side of Bolz Road between<br>Station 503+20 to Station<br>508+75 prior to the start of<br>construction. | Nicor                 | Relocation to be completed<br>prior to start of construction.<br>Estimated completion date<br>of Nicor relocation work is<br>May 31 <sup>st</sup> , 2020 |
| Both sides of<br>Longmeadow Parkway<br>between Station 2234+00<br>and 2246+50.  | Gas Main | Conlficts due to roadway cut,<br>storm sewer, etc. New Gas<br>main will be relocated to the<br>north side of Longmeadow<br>Parkway between Station<br>2234+00 and 2246+50 prior<br>to the start of construction.           | Nicor                 | Relocation to be completed<br>prior to start of construction.<br>Estimated completion date<br>of Nicor relocation work is<br>May 31 <sup>st</sup> , 2020 |

#### Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

| Between Sandbloom<br>Road and Longmeadow<br>Parkway Station 2244+25 | Overhead<br>Electric | Multiple Conflicts due to<br>direct impacts with proposed<br>design elements and large<br>proposed excavations. New<br>poles and wire installed and<br>old facilities removed prior to<br>start of construction. | ComEd | Relocation to be completed<br>prior to start of construction.<br>Estimated completion date<br>of ComEd relocation work is<br>May 31 <sup>st</sup> , 2020 |
|---|----------------------|--|-------|--|
|---|----------------------|--|-------|--|

### <u>Stage 1</u>

| STAGE /<br>LOCATION                     | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION   | RESPONSIBLE<br>AGENCY | DURATION OF<br>TIME  |
|---|--|---|-----------------------|--|
| All recently constructed<br>ComEd Poles | Overhead<br>Fiber  | Proposed Overhead Fiber<br>will be placed on all<br>proposed ComEd utility<br>poles (recently constructed).<br>AT&T overhead Fiber<br>installation work will<br>immediately follow the<br>Completion of the electrical<br>wiring by ComEd | AT&T                  | Relocation work will occur<br>immediately following<br>completion of ComEd work.<br>AT&T work to be completed<br>by July 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2020                                      |
| All recently constructed<br>ComEd poles | wiring by ComEd           Proposed overhead Fil           Will be placed on all<br>proposed ComEd utili<br>poles (recently construc<br>Comcast overhead Fil           Fiber           installation work will<br>immediately follow th<br>Completion of the overh<br>fiber installation by AT |   | Comcast               | Relocation work will occur<br>immediately following<br>completion of ComEd work,<br>and concurrent with AT&T<br>work. Comcast work to be<br>completed by July 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2020 |

## Stage 2

No conflicts to be resolved.

#### Stage 3

No conflicts to be resolved.

#### Stage 4

No conflicts to be resolved.

#### Stage 5

No conflicts to be resolved.

| Pre-Stage: | 100 | _ Days Total Installation      |
|------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| Stage 1:   | 17  | Days Total Installation        |
| Stage 2:   | 0   | Days Total Installation        |
| Stage 3:   | 0   | <b>Days Total Installation</b> |

#### Stage 4: <u>0</u> Days Total Installation Stage 5: <u>0</u> Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

| Agency/Company<br>Responsible to | Name of contact  | Phone                                      | E-mail address                  |
|----------------------------------|------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Resolve Conflict                 |                  |  |                                 |
| AT&T Distribution                | Hector Garcia    | 630-573-5465                               | hg2929@att.com                  |
| Comcast                          | Marth Gieras     | 630-600-6352                               | martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com |
| ComEd                            | Amir Mahmutmagic | 630-407-2212                               | amir.mahmutagic@ComEd.com       |
| Nicor Gas Company                | Bruce Koppang    | 630-388-3046 (off.)<br>708-243-5136 (cell) | bkoppan@southernco.com          |
| Village of<br>Carpentersville    | Kevin Gray       | 224-293-1613                               | kgray@cville.org                |

### UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

#### Pre-Stage

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

#### <u>Stage 1</u>

| STAGE /<br>LOCATION                   | TYPE                 | DESCRIPTION  | OWNER |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--|-------|
| Bolz Road Station<br>517+00 to 532+25 | Overhead<br>Electric | Consider proximity of trenches to new ComEd poles and overhead facilities. | ComEd |

#### <u>Stage 2</u>

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

#### Stage 3

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

#### Stage 4

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

#### Stage 5

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

| Agency/Company          | Name of contact  | Phone               | E-mail address                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Responsible to          |                  |                     |                                 |
| <b>Resolve Conflict</b> |                  |                     |                                 |
| AT&T Distribution       | Hector Garcia    | 630-573-5465        | hg2929@att.com                  |
| Comcast                 | Marth Gieras     | 630-600-6352        | martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com |
| ComEd                   | Amir Mahmutmagic | 630-407-2212        | amir.mahmutagic@ComEd.com       |
| Nicor Gas Company       | Bruce Koppang    | 630-388-3046 (off.) | bkoppan@southernco.com          |
|                         |                  | 708-243-5136 (cell) |                                 |
| Village of              | Kevin Gray       | 224-293-1613        | kgray@cville.org                |
| Carpentersville         |                  |                     |                                 |

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

#### PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)

Effective: May 1, 2012 Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

#### DIVISION 200 – EARTHWORK, LANDSCAPING, AND EROSION CONTROL

#### PLANTING WOODY PLANTS

Revise Section 253 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

"The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine some dimensions. Tree locations within each planting area shall be marked with a different color stake/flag and labeled to denote the different tree species. Shrub beds limits must be painted. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven working (7) days prior to installation for approval. Qualified Personnel shall be defined as someone trained and knowledgeable in landscape design, plant materials, and layout of landscape materials, such as a Landscape Architect, wetland scientist, or other such person."

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:

"The Contractor is responsible for plant care until receipt of the "Final Acceptance of Landscape Work" memorandum from the Bureau of Maintenance. The Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health, vigor, and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. This may require pruning, cultivating, tightening and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 3 days following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract."

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute the following:

"During plant care watering shall be performed at least every two weeks beginning in May until receipt of the "Final Acceptance of Landscape Work" memorandum from the Bureau of Maintenance. The contractor shall apply a minimum of 35 gallons of water per tree, 25 gallons per large shrub, and 15 gallons per small shrub. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions."

Revise Basis of Payment as follows:

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES (PER INDIVIDUAL PLANT CODE PAY ITEM) and no additional compensation

will be allowed. Refer to material list on planting plans for individual tree and shrub species.

#### 25200200 SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING

**Description**: This work will include watering turf, trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

**Schedule:** Watering will only begin after the successful completion of all period of establishment requirements and will continue through the construction year growing season as directed by the Engineer.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Damage to plant material that is a result of the Contractor's failure to water in a timely way must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**Source of Water:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

**Rate of Application:** The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Engineer will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

| Trees:                | 35 gallons per tree  |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Seeding, Class 2A:    | 10 gallons per sq yd |
| All other seed areas: | 3 gallons per sq yd  |

**Method of Application:** A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering perennial plants or turf. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and vines if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. Water shall trickle slowly into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

**Method of Measurement:** Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons (3,785 liters) of water applied as directed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of

all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### K0013030 PERENNIAL PLANTS, WETLAND TYPE, 2" DIAMETER BY 4" DEEP PLUG

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing sedge meadow and/or wetland plugs as shown in the details on the plans and only at locations as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 254.02 Materials:

All plants shall be healthy, vigorous, and true to species and variety. All materials shall be provided by a certified nursery and shall be free of pests and disease. All plant materials shall comply with State and federal laws with respect to inspection for plant diseases and infestations. Written approval shall be necessary for substitutions.

Plugs shall be obtained as close to possible to the project site. Written approval will be required for substitutions and plant material purchased outside a 150-mile radius of the site.

Delete Article 254.03(b) Planting Time and substitute the following:

Plugs shall only be planted between May 1 and June 15. Approval from the Engineer must be received for all planting dates outside of this time frame. See Standard Specifications Article 254.03(b) for alternate planting schedule.

Add the following to Article 254.04 Transporting and Storing Plants:

Each species should be handled and packed in the manner approved for the plant, having regard for the soil climatic conditions at the time and place of digging and delivery, and for the time that will be consumed for transit and delivery.

Plant materials shall be packed to ensure adequate protection against damage during transit. The plants shall be protected with wet material to ensure that the plant materials are delivered in a moist and cool condition. The vehicle should be ventilated to prevent overheating.

Plant materials shall be stored in a shaded area. Watering shall occur to maintain plant vigor during on-site storage.

An on-site inspection will be made prior to the installation of plant material. Any plant material not meeting specification (that being of good health) must be moved off the site.

Delete Article 254.05 Layout of Planting and substitute the following:

When plants are specified to be planted in prepared soil planting beds, the planting bed shall be approved by the Engineer prior to planting. Bed limits shall be painted or flagged. Individual plants layout shall be marked prior to installation.

Delete Article 254.06(b) Planting Procedures and substitute the following:

When planting plugs in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the following work shall be performed prior to planting:

Permanent Seeding and Erosion Control Blanket must be installed prior to planting plugs to avoid damage to plantings.

Trees and shrubs must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.

Install plugs through erosion control blanket with planting bar. Planting holes shall be as deep or slightly deeper than the plug roots to allow placing the plant without bending roots. Plant shall be placed flush with the earth surface. Hole shall be filled with soil carefully to avoid damage to roots and to leave no voids and pressed to firm earth surface.

Contractor shall provide and maintain all equipment necessary for planting, including watering equipment, water, and hoses. Immediately after planting, thoroughly water plant beds. Do not wash soil onto crowns of plants. The soil surface should be damp for the first three weeks following planting.

Delete the first sentence of Article 254.07 Mulching and substitute the following:

The plugs are not required to be mulched.

Delete Article 254.08(b) Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

Plugs must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering shall be performed not less than three times a week for four weeks following installation. Water shall be applied at the rate of at least 2 gallons per square foot. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all of the additional watering cycles. In severe weather, the Engineer may require additional watering.

A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering native plant plugs. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. The plants to be watered and the method of application will be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the amount of watering.

| SCIENTIFIC NAME          | COMMON NAME              |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| ASTER NOVAE-ANGLIAE      | NEW ENGLAND ASTER        |
| CALAMAGROSTIS CANADENSIS | BLUE JOINT GRASS         |
| CAREX CRISTATELLA        | CRESTED OVAL SEDGE       |
| CAREX LACUSTRIS          | COMMON LAKE SEDGE        |
| CAREX STIPATA            | COMMON FOX SEDGE         |
| CAREX STRICTA            | COMMON TUSSOCK SEDGE     |
| CAREX TRICHOCARPA        | HAIRY-FRUITED LAKE SEDGE |
| CAREX VULPINOIDEA        | BROWN FOX SEDGE          |
| ELYMUS VIRGINICUS        | VIRGINIA WILD RYE        |
| GLYCERIA STRIATA         | FOWL MANNA GRASS         |
| IRIS VIRGINICA SHREVERI  | BLUE FLAG                |
| LIATRIS SPICATA          | MARSH BLAZINGSTAR        |
| PONTEDERIA CORDATA       | PICKEREL WEED            |
| SAGITTARIA LATIFOLIA     | COMMON ARROW-HEAD        |
| SCIRPUS ACUTUS           | HARD-STEMMED BULRUSH     |
| SCIRPUS ATROVIRENS       | DARK GREEN BULRUSH       |
| SCIRPUS CYPERINUS        | WOOL GRASS               |
| SCIRPUS PUNGENS          | CHAIRMAKER'S RUSH        |
| SCIRPIS VALIDUS CREBER   | GREAT BULRUSH            |
| SPARTINA PECTINATA       | PRAIRIE CORD GRASS       |
| VERBENA HASTATA          | BLUE VERVAIN             |
| ZIZIA AUREA              | GOLDEN ALEXANDERS        |
|                          | -                        |

Plug planting material shall be selected from the following list:

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a planting plan for approval, showing plug planting types and spacing and layout prior to ordering materials.

The perimeter of the planting area shall be protected with a temporary fence according to Article 201.05(a) of the "Standard Specifications".

**Method of Measurement:** Add the following to Article 254.09 Method of Measurement:

Disposal of debris (rock, stones, concrete, bottles, plastic bags, Goose Grid Barrier, etc.) removed from the plug plantings as specified in Article 202.03.

Perennial plants will be measured for payment per UNIT planted. One hundred (100) perennial plants are equal to one (1) UNIT.

**Basis of Payment:** Delete Article 254.10 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

The unit price will include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per UNIT for PERENNIAL PLANTS, WETLAND TYPE, 2" DIAMETER BY 4" DEEP PLUG. Payment is incumbent on the health and vigor of the plants after the establishment period, and correction/replacement must be made by the Contractor of those plants not living before full payment is allowed.

TEMPORARY FENCE will be paid for separately.

#### X0324044 EROSION CONTROL, TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing temporary slope drainpipes in order to control groundwater along embankments during construction. This shall follow the details in the plans, IUM/NRCS detail IL-670 with a minimum diameter of 12".

The downstream (outlet) end shall be stabilized in the rock check dams as depicted on the plans to control energy release.

Material shall be a heavy-duty flexible material such as non-perforated corrugated plastic tubing.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for SEDIMENT CONTROL, TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN regardless of length (as the length will vary based on groundwater concentration) and shall include all labor, excavation, material, tubing, hold-down stakes, temporary end sections, maintenance, and disposal of pipes following permanent slope stabilization for groundwater control.

#### X2020205 ROCK EXCAVATION (SPECIAL)

**Description:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of boulders and concrete retaining wall blocks from the Right of Way (ROW) as determined by the engineer. Locations of the boulders are at or near driveways and entrances.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for ROCK EXCAVATION (SPECIAL) as measured in their original positions. This work does not include any other work that typically falls within Article 202 Earth and Rock Excavation.

# X2501100SEEDING, CLASS 3 (SPECIAL)X2501750SEEDING, CLASS 4 (SPECIAL)X2502019SEEDING, CLASS 4B (SPECIAL)

**Description:** This work shall consist of Seeding of Class 3 (Special), 4 (Special) and 4B (Special) in areas as shown on the plans or a directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the "Standard Specifications" except as modified herein.

Each Seeding Class (Special) seed mixture shall be supplied in separate bags of the three mixture components: Temporary Cover, Permanent Grasses, and Forbs. All native species will be local genotype and verified that original seed collection source will be from a radius of 150 miles from the project site. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Delete sentence 4. Add the following to Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures:

| CLASS – TYP<br>3 (Special) | PE SEEDS   | PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE |  |
|----------------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| - (-   /                   | Native Grass   | 25.0                   |  |
|                            | Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama)             | 10.0                   |  |
|                            | Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye)                  | 5.0                    |  |
|                            | Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Bluestem)            | 10.0                   |  |
|                            | Temporary Cover                                      | 30.0                   |  |
|                            | Avena sativa (November 1 to May 31)<br>(Annual Oats) | 30.0                   |  |
|                            | Lolium multiflorum (June 1 to October 31)            |                        |  |
|                            | (Annual Rye)   | 30.0                   |  |
|                            | Native Forbs   | 2.80                   |  |
|                            | Asclepias tuberosa (Butterfly Weed)                  | 0.10                   |  |
|                            | Asclepias verticillata (Whorled Milkweed)            | 0.25                   |  |
|                            | Astragalus canadensis (Canada Milk Vetch)            | 0.25                   |  |
|                            | Baptisia leucantha (White Wild Indigo)               | 0.10                   |  |
|                            | Coreopsis lanceolata (Sand Coreopsis)                | 0.25                   |  |
|                            | Dalea candida (White Prairie Clover)                 | 0.25                   |  |
|                            | Dalea purpurea (Purple Prairie Clover)               | 0.25                   |  |
|                            | Monarda fistulosa (Wild Bergamot)                    | 0.25                   |  |
|                            | Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan)                   | 0.50                   |  |
|                            | Symphyotrichum oolentangiensis (Sky Blue             | Aster) 0.10            |  |
|                            | Symphyotrichum laeve (Smooth Blue Aster)             | 0.25                   |  |
|                            | Verbena stricta (Hoary Vervain)                      | 0.25                   |  |
| 4 (Special)                |  |                        |  |
|                            | Native Grass   | 22.0                   |  |
|                            | Andropogon gerardii (Big Bluestem)                   | 4.0                    |  |
|                            | Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama)             | 5.0                    |  |
|                            | Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye)                  | 3.0                    |  |
|                            | Panicum virgatum (Switch Grass)                      | 3.0                    |  |

|              | Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Bluestem)<br>Sorghastrum nutans (Indian Grass) | 5.0<br>2.0   |  |
|--------------|--|--------------|--|
|              | <u>Temporary Cover</u><br>Avena sativa (November 1 to May 31)                  |              |  |
|              | (Annual Oats)<br>OR  | 30.0         |  |
|              | Lolium multiflorum (June 1 to October 31)<br>(Annual Rye)                      | 30.0         |  |
|              | Native Forbs   | 2.75         |  |
|              | Asclepias syriaca (Common Milkweed)  | 0.25         |  |
|              | Dalea candida (White Prairie Clover)   | 0.10         |  |
|              | Dalea purpurea (Purple Prairie Clover)   | 0.10         |  |
|              | Desmodium illinoensis (Illinois Bundleflower)                                  | 0.25         |  |
|              | Heliopsis helianthoides (Ox-eye Sunflower)                                     | 0.25         |  |
|              | Monarda fistulosa (Bergamot)   | 0.25         |  |
|              | Penstemon digitalis (Foxglove Beardtongue)                                     | 0.25         |  |
|              | Ralibida pinnala (Fellow Conellower)   | 0.50         |  |
|              | Solidago rigida (Stiff Goldeprod)  | 0.30         |  |
|              | Symphyotrichum novae-angliae (New England Aster)                               | 0.25         |  |
| 4B (Special) |  |              |  |
|              | Native Grass and Sedges  | 9.25         |  |
|              | Andropogon gerardii (Big Bluestem)   | 3.00         |  |
|              | Carex vulpinoidea (Brown Fox Sedge)  | 0.25         |  |
|              | Elymus virginicus (Virginia Wild Rye)  | 2.00         |  |
|              | Glyceria striata (Fowl Manna Grass)  | 0.25         |  |
|              | Juncus torreyi (Torrey's Rush)   | 0.25         |  |
|              | Leersia oryzoides (Rice Cut Grass)   | 0.25         |  |
|              | Panicum virgatum (Switch Grass)<br>Scirpus atrovirens (Dark Green Bulrush)     | 3.00<br>0.25 |  |
|              | Temporary Cover  | 30.0         |  |
|              | Avena sativa (November 1 to May 31)  |              |  |
|              | (Annual Oats)  | 30.0         |  |
|              | Lolium multiflorum (June 1 to October 31)                                      |              |  |
|              | (Annual Rye)   | 30.0         |  |
|              | Native Forbs   | 2.05         |  |
|              | Asclepias incarnata (Marsh Milkweed)   | 0.25         |  |
|              | Eupatorium perfoliatum (Common Boneset)  | 0.25         |  |
|              | Lycopus americana (Common Water Horehound)                                     | 0.15         |  |
|              | Penthorum sedoides (Ditch Stonecrop)   | 0.15         |  |
|              | Rudbeckia laciniata (Wild Goldenglow)  | 0.25         |  |

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

| Silphium perfoliatum (Cup Plant)  | 0.25 |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Verbena hastata (Blue Vervain)    | 0.25 |
| Verbesina alternifolia (Wingstem) | 0.25 |
| Zizia aurea (Golden Alexanders)   | 0.25 |

#### Notes:

- 1. The seeding time for this work shall be October 15 to June 1. Seeding done outside of this time frame will not be measured for payment. No seed shall be sown during high winds or when the ground is not in proper condition for seeding, such as when raining or when the ground is covered with snow.
- 2. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months of the date of sowing must be submitted to verify all bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.
- 3. The seedbed shall be prepared and approved by the Engineer prior to seeding. The Contractor shall delineate the perimeter of the seedbed with wooden lathe. The wooden lathe shall remain in place.
- 4. The Engineer must witness the delivery of seed with original labels attached in the field. Provide to the Engineer the seed labels from the bags in which the seed is delivered in.
- 5. Temporary cover seed shall be kept separate from the native seed mixture. It shall be mixed on site under the direction of the Engineer.
- 6. In order to eliminate potential introduction of invasive or exotic species, all equipment used on the planting site shall be free of mud and/or plant material. This includes tires, mower decks, undercarriage, etc.
- 7. The Temporary cover (Cover Crop) shall be thoroughly mixed with native grass seed mix of each class and seeded using a mechanical seeder that applies the seed uniformly at a depth of 1/4 inch. Second, the native forb seed shall be thoroughly mixed with 2 bushels of moistened horticultural grade vermiculite per acre and uniformly seeded at a depth of 1/8 inch. The seedbed shall be immediately mulched as specified.
- 8. Within two hours after the seeding and mulching are complete, water shall be applied at a rate of 5 gal/sq yd.
- 9. The Contractor shall have on hand enough equipment to completely water all seeded areas in two days at the watering rate specified above. The Engineer will make periodic checks of the Contractor's watering equipment to determine its adequacy and operating condition.
- 10. All watering described shall be done with a spray application. An open-end hose will not be acceptable. The method of watering shall meet the approval of the Engineer.
- 11. Supplemental Watering: During periods exceeding 26 degree C (80 degree F) or subnormal rainfall (less than 1" of rainfall per week) supplemental watering may be required after the initial watering and prior to acceptance of the work. Supplemental watering shall be performed when directed by the Engineer. Water shall be applied at the rate specified by the Engineer within 24-hour notice.

If specified seed material is unavailable, the Engineer shall approve the substitutes in writing. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured in acres of surface area seeded.

Initial watering of seeded areas as described will not be measured for payment.

Seeding, native forb mix horticultural grade vermiculite will not be measured for payment.

Supplemental watering will be measured for payment as specified in the Special Provision for SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for SEEDING, CLASS XX (SPECIAL), of the type specified.

#### X2503110 MOWING (SPECIAL)

Revised on: 9/28/2017

**Description:** This work shall consist of mowing all grassed, turfed, and/or temporary seeded areas within the project right-of-way limits to keep floral resources from blooming, or as directed by the Engineer. The equipment used shall be capable of adequately mowing all areas surrounding existing trees and shredding all regeneration of brush 2 inches in diameter or less to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Mowing shall be completed weekly, between March 15<sup>th</sup> and October 14<sup>th</sup>. The mowed area(s) shall be no greater than approximately 3-inches in height or as approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Each mowing occurrence will be paid for separately.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ACRE for MOWING (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above.

#### X2510635 HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, installing, and maintaining heavy duty erosion control blanket (Turf Reinforcement Mat) over seeded areas.

Typical locations to be used in conjunction with permanent seeding in high-flow channel bottoms, areas susceptible to direct-contact flow with high volumes of storm water runoff, and within stream channels adjacent to permanent stone stabilized channels as shown on the plans.

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following:

A high-strength reinforcement mat from the following list of approved manufacturers shall be used:

- (a) Tensar/North American Green C350 TRM
- (b) ADS Geosynthetics PP5-10 TRM
- (c) Western Excelsior Corporation PP5-10 TRM
- (d) East Coast Erosion Control ECC-3 Coconut TRM
- (e) Propex Landlok TRM 1051/1060

Mat shall be secured with 12" degradable stakes. Staking shall be installed as necessary to prevent the mat from dislodging.

**Construction Requirements:** The furnishing, transporting, and placing of turf reinforcement mat shall be performed according to **Article 251.05** of the "Standard Specifications".

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place in square yards.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL.

#### X2511630 EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL)

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, installing, and maintaining erosion control blanket over seeded areas.

Typical locations to be used in conjunction with permanent seeding in areas where the finish grades are 3:1 or flatter and in low-flow channel lining applications as shown on the plans.

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to the following.

A single net straw blanket from the following list of approved materials shall be used:

- (f) Tensar/North American Green S75BN
- (g) ADS Geosynthetics 00S2AN
- (h) Western Excelsior Corporation Excel SR-1AN (All-Natural)
- (i) American Excelsior Company Premier Single Straw
- (j) East Coast Erosion Control ECS-1B
- (k) ErosionControlBlanket.com S31 BD "Big Daddy"

**Construction Requirements:** The furnishing, transporting, and placing of erosion control blanket shall be performed according to **Article 251.04** of the "Standard Specifications".

Each blanket shall be secured with a 12" degradable stake. Securing devices are not paid for separately but included in the cost of the pay item.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place in square yards.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL). The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and place the erosion control blanket as described.

#### X2511640 EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (MODIFIED)

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, installing, and maintaining erosion control blanket over seeded areas.

Typical locations to be used in conjunction with permanent seeding in areas where the finish grades are 3:1 or flatter, and in areas anticipated to see low to medium-flows.

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to the following:

A double net straw-coconut blanket from the following list of approved materials shall be used:

- (a) Tensar/North American Green SC150BN
- (b) ADS Geosynthetics 0CS2TT
- (c) Western Excelsior Corporation Excel CS-3
- (d) American Excelsior Company Premier Straw/Coconut
- (e) East Coast Erosion Control ECSC-2
- (f) ErosionControlBlanket.com SC32
- (g) Propex Landlok ECB-CS2

**Construction Requirements:** The furnishing, transporting, and placing of erosion control blanket shall be performed according to **Article 251.04** of the "Standard Specifications".

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place in square yards.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (MODIFIED).

#### X2800302 TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (SPECIAL)

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary ditch checks.

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications", the details shown in the plans, and the following:

The temporary ditch check shall be triangular shaped, urethane foam covered with a geotextile fabric. The temporary ditch check shall be installed on a geotextile fabric apron. The temporary ditch check shall have a triangle base 16" - 20" wide and a minimum triangle height of 10". The temporary ditch checks shall be installed at the locations specified on the Erosion Control Plan, and/or as directed by the Engineer. The temporary ditch check installation shall be according to the detail shown on the plans and the manufacturer's recommendations.

The geotextile fabric shall conform to Article 1080.05 of the "Standard Specifications", for Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains.

The temporary ditch checks shall remain in place until just before placing the final landscaping in the ditch area. The Contractor shall not remove the temporary ditch checks if it is raining and/or rain is in the immediate forecast.

The ditch checks shall become the property of the Contractor upon their removal.

**Method of Measurement:** Temporary Ditch Checks (Special) will be measured in place and the length calculated in feet for each ditch check section actually installed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (SPECIAL). The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for their installation, maintenance, and removal.

#### X2800400 PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining, removing and disposing of perimeter erosion barrier as part of the project's temporary erosion control system.

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The perimeter erosion barrier shall be limited to temporary silt filter fence meeting the requirements of AASHTO Standard M 288-00. This specification is applicable to the use of a geotextile as a vertical, permeable interceptor designed to remove suspended soil from overland water flow. The function of a temporary silt fence is to filter and allow settlement of soil particles from sediment-laden water. The purpose is to prevent the eroded soil from being transported off the construction site by water runoff.

All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications".

#### Materials:

<u>Geotextile Requirements:</u> The geotextile used for the temporary silt fence shall be classified as supported (with a wire or polymeric mesh backing) or unsupported (no backing). The temporary silt fence geotextile shall meet the requirements of Table 6 included below. All numeric values except Apparent Opening Size (AOS) represent Minimum Average Roll Values (MARV as defined in ASTM D4439). The values for AOS are the Maximum Average Roll Values.

|                           | Test Methods  | Wire Backed<br>Supported Silt<br>Fence <sup>a</sup> | Unsupported Silt Fence           |                                 |  |
|---------------------------|---------------|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Poquiromonto              |               |   | Geotextile                       | Geotextile                      |  |
| Requirements              |               |   | Elongation<br>>=50% <sup>b</sup> | Elongation<br><50% <sup>b</sup> |  |
| Maximum Post Spacing      |               | 4 feet  | 4 feet                           | 6 feet                          |  |
| Grab Strength             | ASTM D 4632   |   |                                  |                                 |  |
| Machine direction         |               | 90 lbs  | 124 lbs                          | 124 lbs                         |  |
| X-Machine direction       |               | 90 lbs  | 100 lbs                          | 100lbs                          |  |
| Permittivity <sup>c</sup> | ASTM D 4491   | 0.05 sec <sup>-1</sup>                              | 0.05 sec <sup>-1</sup>           | 0.05 sec <sup>-1</sup>          |  |
| Apparent Opening Size     | ASTM D 4751   | 0.024in maximum average roll value                  |                                  |                                 |  |
| Ultraviolet stability     | ASTM D 4355   | 70% after 500 hours of exposure                     |                                  |                                 |  |
| (retained strength)       | ned strength) |   |                                  |                                 |  |

 Table 6 – Temporary Silt Fence Requirements

Notes:

- a) Silt fence support shall consist of 14-guage steel wire with a mesh backing of 6" x 6" or prefabricated polymeric mesh of equivalent strength.
- b) As measured according to ASTM D 4632.
- c) These default filtration property values are based on empirical evidence with a variety of sediments. For environmentally sensitive areas, a review of previous experience and/or site or regionally specific geotextile tests should be performed by the agency to confirm suitability of these requirements.

<u>Support Posts:</u> The support posts may be composed of wood, steel or a synthetic material. The posts shall be a minimum length of 3 feet plus the buried depth. They shall
have sufficient strength to resist damage during installation and to the support the applied loads due to material build up behind the silt fence.

- 1. Hardwood posts shall be a minimum of 1.2" x 1.2"
- 2. No. 2 southern pine posts shall be a minimum of 2.6" x 2.6"
- 3. Steel posts may be U, T, L, or C shape, weighing 1.3 lbs per foot.

<u>Fence Support:</u> The wire or polymer support fence shall be at least 30" high and strong enough to support the applied loads. Polymer support fences shall meet the same ultraviolet degradation requirements as the geotextile material (see table 6).

The wire support fence shall:

- ➢ Be a minimum of 14-gauge.
- > Have a minimum of six horizontal wires.
- The maximum vertical wire spacing shall be 6".

**Construction:** The silt fence shall be installed with a minimum height above ground of 30". The geotextile at the bottom of the fence shall be buried, in a "J" configuration to a minimum depth of 6", in a trench so that no flow can pass under the silt fence. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the geotextile.

The geotextile shall be spliced together with a sewn seam or two sections of fence may be overlapped instead. The sewn seam shall be positioned only at a support post.

The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the geotextile can withstand the anticipated sediment loading.

The posts shall be placed at the spacing shown on the project plans. The posts shall be driven or placed a minimum of 20" into the ground. The depth shall be increased to 24" if the fence is placed on a slope of 3:1 or greater. If the 20" depth is impossible to obtain, the posts shall be adequately secured to prevent overturning of the fence due to sediment loading.

The support fence shall be securely fastened to the upslope side of the fence post. The support fence shall extend from the ground surface to the top of the geotextile.

When un-supported fence is used, the geotextile shall be securely fastened to the fence posts.

Field monitoring shall be performed to verify that the placement of an armor system does not damage the geotextile.

Silt fences should be continuous and transverse to the flow. The silt fence should follow the contours of the site as closely as possible. The fence shall also be placed such that run off cannot flow around the end(s) of the fence.

The silt fence should be located so that the drainage area is limited to an area equivalent to 1000 square feet for each 10 feet of fence length. Caution should be used where the site slope is greater than 1:1, and/or water flow rates exceed 0.1 cubic feet per second for each 10 feet of fence length.

**Maintenance:** The Contractor shall inspect all temporary silt fences immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. The Contractor shall immediately correct any deficiencies.

The Contractor shall also make a daily review of the location of silt fences in areas where construction activities have altered the natural contour and drainage runoff to ensure that the silt fences area properly located for effectiveness. Where deficiencies exist as determined by the Engineer, additional silt fence shall be installed as directed by the Engineer.

Damaged or otherwise ineffective silt fences shall be repaired or replaced promptly.

Sediment deposits shall either be removed when the deposit reaches half the height of the fence or a second silt fence shall be installed as directed by the Engineer.

The silt fence shall remain in place until the Engineer directs it to be removed. After the fence removal, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of any excess sediment accumulations, dress the area to give it a pleasing appearance, and cover with vegetation all bare areas according to the contract requirements.

The removed silt fence may be used at other locations provided the geotextile and other material requirements continue to be met to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

During the construction operation when any loose material is deposited in the flow line of ditches, gutters or drainage structures so the natural flow of water is obstructed, the material shall be removed at the close of each working day.

At the conclusion of the construction operations all drainage structures shall be free from all dirt and debris. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the unit cost of PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER, SPECIAL.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER, SPECIAL. The unit price will include all work and materials necessary to properly install the perimeter erosion barrier, maintain the perimeter erosion barrier throughout the project, and to remove and dispose of the used materials at the completion of the project.

# XX008865 PERMEABLE PLASTIC BERM

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing a permeable plastic berm. The plastic berm may be used in conjunction with erosion control mat, sediment bags and other components of a water treatment train and/or as a temporary ditch check while establishing final landscaping.

For this project the Permeable Plastic Berms shall be used for:

A component of a water treatment train

A temporary ditch check while establishing final landscaping

**Materials:** The permeable plastic berm shall be constructed of High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) with a UV inhibitor. The permeable plastic berm shall have 35-40% porosity. The berm shall be a minimum of  $8\frac{3}{4}$ " tall.

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications", and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Temporary Ditch Check:

The permeable plastic berm shall be used as a temporary ditch check in ditch lines where the erosion control blanket has been placed and the seeding operations performed. The permeable plastic berms shall be placed in the locations of the Temporary Ditch Checks and/or as directed by the Engineer. Their installation shall be according to the detail shown on the plans and the manufacturer's recommendations. After the final landscaping has been established to the satisfaction of the Engineer the permeable plastic berm shall be removed by the Contractor. The permeable plastic berm shall become the property of the Contractor upon removal.

**Method of Measurement:** The Permeable Plastic Berm will be measured in place and the length calculated in feet for each permeable plastic berm actually installed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PERMEABLE PLASTIC BERM. The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the installation, maintenance, and removal of the plastic berm.

# Z0013796 SEDIMENT CONTROL, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing a stabilized construction entrance, including furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing a stabilized pad of aggregate underlain with filter fabric, as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

**Materials:** The materials used shall meet the requirements of the following:

- Aggregate: The aggregate shall be limited to IDOT Coarse Aggregate Gradation CA-1, CA-2, CA-3 or CA-4.
- Filter Fabric: The filter fabric shall be made of synthetic polymers composed of at least 85 percent by weight polypropylene, polyesters, polyamides, polyethylene, polyolefins, or polyvinylidene-chlorides. The geotextile shall be free of any chemical treatment or coating that significantly reduces its porosity. Fibers shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors to enhance resistance to ultraviolet lights.

**Construction Requirements:** The aggregate shall be at least six inches thick. The aggregate shall not be placed until the entrance area has been inspected and approved by the Engineer.

The aggregate shall be dumped and spread into place in approximately horizontal layers. The layer(s) shall not exceed three feet in thickness. The aggregate shall be placed in such a manner as to produce a reasonably homogeneous stable fill that contains no segregated pockets of larger or smaller fragments or large unfilled space caused by bridging of larger fragments. No compaction shall be required beyond that resulting from the placing and spreading operations.

The construction entrance shall follow the dimensions shown on the plans and/or have a minimum width of 14 feet for one-way and 20 feet for two-way traffic, and a minimum length of 100 feet.

All surface water flowing or diverted toward the construction entrance shall be piped across the entrance. Any pipe used for this will be considered included in the unit price for SEDIMENT CONTROL, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE. The stabilized construction entrance shall have positive drainage away from the roadway.

The entrance shall remain in place and be maintained until the disturbed area is stabilized. Any sediment spilled onto public right-of-way(s) shall be removed immediately. All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and/or as directed by the Engineer. Maintenance may include the removal of sediment clogged aggregate and replacement with fresh aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** The Stabilized Construction Entrance will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for SEDIMENT CONTROL, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE. The unit price shall include all material, including filter fabric, labor, equipment and any other items required to install, maintain, and remove the construction entrance.

# Z0019600 DUST CONTROL WATERING

**Description:** This work shall be according to Article 107.36 of the "Standard Specifications" insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

**General Requirements:** This item shall be used strictly for dust control measures generated by construction activities, and not as a means of achieving compaction of earth embankments, or for compacting of aggregate bases.

Revise Article 107.36(d) of the "Standard Specifications" as follows:

"(d) Dust shall be controlled by the uniform application of sprinkled/sprayed clean water and shall be applied only when directed by the Engineer. All equipment used to transport and discharge the clean water shall meet the approval of the Engineer, and shall have a metering device that allows for the accurate measurement of the amount of clean water discharged".

If the Contractor wishes to obtain water from existing fire hydrants, Article 107.18 of the "Standard Specifications" shall be strictly adhered to.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment in units of gallons of water applied. One unit is equal to 1,000 gallons of water applied.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for DUST CONTROL WATERING. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to procure and apply the clean water.

# Z0023202 SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INLET FILTER CLEANING

**Description:** This work shall consist of cleaning sediment out of a drainage structure inlet filters when directed by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge of the need for cleaning based on the rate that debris and silt has collected at each inlet filter.

Cleaning of the inlet filter shall consist of inspecting, cleaning (includes removal and proper disposal of debris and silt that has accumulated) by vactoring, removing and dumping, or any other method that has been approved by the Engineer.

For purposes of this contract, it is anticipated that inlet filter cleaning will be performed three times for each inlet filters on the project. Some filters may require no cleaning, others will require multiple cleanings. The Contractor may use some or all quantity for this pay item.

Trapped sediment and accumulated silt shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid at the contract unit price for EACH for SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INLET FILTER CLEANING.

## DIVISION 300 – SUBGRADES, SUBBASES, AND BASE COURSES

#### AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)

Effective: February 22, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item Article/Section

- (a) Coarse Aggregate 1004.07
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) 1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

**303.03** Equipment. The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm$  2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08** Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

" **1004.07** Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in.
    (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

| Grad No. | COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS<br>Sieve Size and Percent Passing |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|          | 8" 6" 4" 2" #4   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CS 01    | 100 97 ± 3 90 ± 10 45 ± 25 20 ± 20                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|          | COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric) |        |         |         |         |  |  |
|----------|---|--------|---------|---------|---------|--|--|
| Grad No. | Sieve Size and Percent Passing                |        |         |         |         |  |  |
|          | 200 mm 150 mm 100 mm 50 mm 4.75 mm            |        |         |         |         |  |  |
| CS 01    | 100   | 97 ± 3 | 90 ± 10 | 45 ± 25 | 20 ± 20 |  |  |

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

# AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS

Effective: April 1, 2001 Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The

same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03."

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the EACH amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access."

#### DIVISION 400 – SURFACE COURCES, PAVEMENTS, REHAB, AND SHOULDERS

#### HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2019 Revised: February 1, 2020

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder and/or surface course on a prepared base. Work shall be according to Sections 406 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

| Use                        | Size/Application           | Gradation No.                                |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Class A-1, A-2, & A-3      | 3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal       | CA 16 or CA 20                               |
| Class A-1                  | 1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal       | CA 15  |
| Class A-2 & A-3 Cover Coat |                            | CA 14  |
|                            | IL-19.0;                   | CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>                          |
|                            | Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0 |  |
|                            | SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>     | CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16        |
| HIMA HIGN ESAL             | SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>      | CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup> |
|                            | IL-9.5                     | CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>                   |
|                            | IL-9.5FG                   | CA 16  |
|                            | IL-19.0L                   | CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>                          |
|                            | IL-9.5L                    | CA 16  |

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve."

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

## "(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

HMA Nomenclature. Revise the "High ESAL" portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

| "High ESAL | Binder Courses  | IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG,<br>IL-4.75, SMA 12.5,<br>Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0 |
|------------|-----------------|--|
| Ū.         | Surface Courses | IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG,<br>SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5"  |

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

"1030.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

| ltem  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Coarse Aggregate                              |                 |
| (b) Fine Aggregate                                |                 |
| (c) RAP Material                                  |                 |
| (d) Mineral Filler                                |                 |
| (e) Hydrated Lime                                 |                 |
| (f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)                     |                 |
| (g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2)    |                 |
| (h) Fibers (Note 3)                               |                 |
| (i) Marm Mix Apphalt (MMAA) Technologica (Note 4) |                 |

(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

- Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the Department's Qualified Producer List, "Technologies for the Production of Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)"."

<u>Mixture Design</u>. Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

| High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup> |         |     |     |                   |     |                   |       |                  |        |                 |
|--|---------|-----|-----|-------------------|-----|-------------------|-------|------------------|--------|-----------------|
| Sieve  | IL-19.0 | mm  | SMA | 12.5              | SM  | ۹.5               | IL-   | 9.5mm            | IL-4.7 | 75 mm           |
| Size   | min     | max | min | max               | min | max               | min   | max              | min    | max             |
| 1 1/2 in<br>(37.5 mm)                                    |         |     |     |                   |     |                   |       |                  |        |                 |
| 1 in.<br>(25 mm)   |         | 100 |     |                   |     |                   |       |                  |        |                 |
| 3/4 in.<br>(19 mm)                                       | 90      | 100 |     | 100               |     |                   |       |                  |        |                 |
| 1/2 in.<br>(12.5 mm)                                     | 75      | 89  | 80  | 100               |     | 100               |       | 100              |        | 100             |
| 3/8 in.<br>(9.5 mm)                                      |         |     |     | 65                | 90  | 100               | 90    | 100              |        | 100             |
| #4<br>(4.75 mm)  | 40      | 60  | 20  | 30                | 36  | 50                | 34    | 69               | 90     | 100             |
| #8<br>(2.36 mm)  | 20      | 42  | 16  | 24 4/             | 16  | 324/              | 34 5/ | 52 <sup>2/</sup> | 70     | 90              |
| #16<br>(1.18 mm)   | 15      | 30  |     |                   |     |                   | 10    | 32               | 50     | 65              |
| #30<br>(600 μm)  |         |     | 12  | 16                | 12  | 18                |       |                  |        |                 |
| #50<br>(300 μm)  | 6       | 15  |     |                   |     |                   | 4     | 15               | 15     | 30              |
| #100<br>(150 μm)   | 4       | 9   |     |                   |     |                   | 3     | 10               | 10     | 18              |
| #200<br>(75 μm)  | 3       | 6   | 7.0 | 9.0 <sup>3/</sup> | 7.5 | 9.5 <sup>3/</sup> | 4     | 6                | 7      | 9 <sup>3/</sup> |
| #635<br>(20 μm)  |         |     | ≤ : | 3.0               | ≤ ; | 3.0               |       |                  |        |                 |
| Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder                                |         | 1.0 |     | 1.5               |     | 1.5               |       | 1.0              |        | 1.0             |

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

| VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS<br>High ESAL |  |  |                       |                       |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|
|                                      | Voids in the<br>%                          | Voids Filled<br>with Asphalt<br>Binder |                       |                       |  |  |  |
| Ndesign                              | IL-19.0;<br>Stabilized<br>Subbase IL- 19.0 | IL-9.5                                 | IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup> | (VFA),<br>%           |  |  |  |
| 50                                   |  |  | 18.5                  | 65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup> |  |  |  |
| 70<br>90                             | 13.5                                       | 15.0                                   |                       | 65 - 75               |  |  |  |

1/ Maximum draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent.

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent."

| "VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS, SMA 12.5 <sup>1/</sup> and SMA 9.5 <sup>1/</sup> |                              |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Ndesign  | Design Air Voids<br>Target % | Voids in the Mineral<br>Aggregate<br>(VMA), % min. | Voids Filled<br>with Asphalt<br>(VFA), % |  |  |  |
| 80 4/  | 3.5                          | 17.0 <sup>2/</sup><br>16.0 <sup>3/</sup>           | 75 - 83                                  |  |  |  |

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(3) to read:

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\ge 2.760$ .
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

"During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

<u>Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA)</u>. Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure." Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3):

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement). Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a oneminute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed."

| "DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS |                   |   |   |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| Mixture<br>Composition  | Parameter         | Individual Test<br>(includes<br>confined edges) | Unconfined<br>Edge Joint<br>Density,<br>minimum |  |  |  |
| IL-4.75                 | Ndesign = 50      | 93.0 – 97.4 % <sup>1/</sup>                     | 91.0%   |  |  |  |
| IL-9.5FG                | Ndesign = 50 - 90 | 93.0 - 97.4 %                                   | 91.0%   |  |  |  |
| IL-9.5                  | Ndesign = 90      | 92.0 - 96.0 %                                   | 90.0%   |  |  |  |
| IL-9.5, IL-9.5L,        | Ndesign < 90      | 92.5 – 97.4 %                                   | 90.0%   |  |  |  |
| IL-19.0                 | Ndesign = 90      | 93.0 - 96.0 %                                   | 90.0%   |  |  |  |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L       | Ndesign < 90      | 93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4 %                     | 90.0%   |  |  |  |
| SMA                     | Ndesign = 80      | 93.5 - 97.4 %                                   | 91.0%   |  |  |  |

Revise the second table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) and its notes to read:

- 1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.
- 2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade."

Equipment. Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:
  - (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm);
  - (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm);
  - (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
  - (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN)."

## Construction Requirements.

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(j) Oscillatory Roller 1101.01"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 406.05(a) to read:

"All depressions of 1 in. (25 mm) or more in the surface of the existing pavement shall be filled with binder. At locations where heavy disintegration and deep spalling exists, the area shall be cleaned of all loose and unsound material, tacked, and filled with binder (hand method)."

Revise Article 406.05(c) to read.

"(c) Binder (Hand Method). Binder placed other than with a finishing machine will be designated as binder (hand method) and shall be compacted with a roller to the

satisfaction of the Engineer. Hand tamping will be permitted when approved by the Engineer."

Revise the special conditions for mixture IL-4.75 in Article 406.06(b)(2)e. to read:

"e. The mixture shall be overlaid within 5 days of being placed."

Revise Article 406.06(d) to read:

"(d) Lift Thickness. The minimum compacted lift thickness for HMA binder and surface courses shall be as follows.

| MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS        |                                    |  |  |  |  |
|---|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Mixture Composition Thickness, in. (mm) |                                    |  |  |  |  |
| IL-4.75                                 | 3/4 (19) - over HMA surfaces       |  |  |  |  |
|   | 1 (25) - over PCC surfaces $^{17}$ |  |  |  |  |
| IL-9.5FG                                | 1 1/4 (32)                         |  |  |  |  |
| IL-9.5, IL-9.5L                         | 1 1/2 (38)                         |  |  |  |  |
| SMA 9.5                                 | 1 3/4 (45)                         |  |  |  |  |
| SMA 12.5                                | 2 (51)                             |  |  |  |  |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L                       | 2 1/4 (57)                         |  |  |  |  |

1/ The maximum compacted lift thickness for mixture IL-4.75 shall be 1 1/4 in. (32 mm)."

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| <b>"TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA</b> |   |                          |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
|   | Breakdown<br>Roller (one of<br>the following) | Intermediate<br>Roller   | Final Roller<br>(one or more of<br>the following) | Density<br>Requirement   |  |  |  |
| Binder and Surface                                    | Vd, P <sup>3/</sup> , Tb, 3W,<br>Ot, Ob       | Р <sup>3/</sup> , От, Ов | Vs, Tb, Tf, Ot                                    | As specified in<br>Articles:<br>1030.05(d)(3),<br>(d)(4), and<br>(d)(7). |  |  |  |

| IL-4.75 and SMA $^{4\prime}$ $^{5\prime}$ | T <sub>Β</sub> , 3W, Oτ | <br>Τ <sub>F</sub> , 3W, Οτ |  |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>                | Тв                      | <br>T⊧                      | As specified in<br>Articles<br>582.05 and<br>582.06. |

3/ A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder."

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

- "OT Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).
- O<sub>B</sub> Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m)."

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

"As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.)Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.)A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department's verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

| Asphalt Binder Grade  | # Repetitions | Max Rut Depth (mm) |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| PG 70 -XX (or higher) | 20,000        | 12.5               |
| PG 64 -XX (or lower)  | 10,000        | 12.5               |

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

- 1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.
- Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.

For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa)."

<u>Production Testing</u>. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results."

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria"

#### Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's G<sub>mb</sub>."

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Replace the second through the fifth paragraphs of Article 406.14 with the following:

"HMA binder and surface courses will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MIXTURE FOR CRACKS, JOINTS, AND FLANGEWAYS; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the Ndesign specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified."

# X0327036 BIKE PATH REMOVAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of the removal of existing Hot-Mix asphalt bike/multiuse paths at the locations shown on the plans. This work shall be performed in accordance with Article 440.03 and Article 440.06 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for BIKE PATH REMOVAL.

# X0327583 STAMPED COLORED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 10" (JOINTED)

See "X6062206 Stamped Colored Portland Cement Concrete Median Surface 6 Inch" for description, requirements, method of measurement, and basis of payment.

## X4240800 DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL)

**Description**: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing surface applied detectable warning surfaces per manufacturer's recommendations, and as directed by the Engineer, and in accordance with Article 424.09 of the Standard Specifications, and as specified herein.

Detectable tile material shall be a composite material (exterior homogenous glass, carbon, and fiberglass reinforced composite) in 'Federal Color Safety Red' or similar, as approved by the Engineer. Tiles shall have embedment flanges/ribs. Contractor shall not order tiles prior to receiving engineer's review of a contractor provided 2'X2' detectable tile sample with manufacturer's specifications/recommended installation documentation.

The equipment and installation procedures shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications. The Contractor shall install the detectable warning system flush with adjacent concrete, resulting in a snug fit between tiles to limit water infiltration around the perimeter of the system and between tiles.

Mat fasteners shall not extend deeper than 1.5" into existing concrete surface, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing prior to installation.

**Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment:** This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for DETECTABLE WARNINGS.

# X6062206 STAMPED COLORED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE 6 INCH

**Description:** Work under this item must be performed in accordance with the Standard Specifications except as herein modified. This item must consist of providing Decorative Concrete Stamping as shown on the Drawings, consisting of plain and integral colored concrete imprinted with custom stamps, release agent, and treated with concrete sealer. Provide all custom stamps, skins, and partial stamps to achieve finish result.

## General Requirements.

<u>Installer Qualifications:</u> Installer must have substantial years of experience installing imprinted concrete in aesthetic design patterns, for projects of similar size and scope, and must use experienced supervisor and crews throughout the installation of designated systems.

<u>Finish Quality:</u> Textural imprint must be consistent within and between pours. Remove and dispose of off the site all non-conforming work, including concrete with surface defects such as texture irregularities, chips, cracks, spalls, scales, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins or other projections, depressions or elevations on surface, stains or discolorations which cannot be removed, or pattern irregularities, such as too deep or too shallow grooves, pillow effects, wrinkles between patterns, or unmatched patterns.

<u>Submittals:</u> Supply well labeled concrete samples for Engineer's acceptance at least one month prior to pour. Submit manufacturer's data for all proprietary materials. Furnish ready mix plant tickets giving strength and classification. Submit show drawings of all patterns, including the sample panel of corner, for approval by the Engineer, prior to creating sample panel.

<u>Weather:</u> Schedule work for predicted favorable weather conditions. For cold weather or hot weather placement, conform to ACI 306 and ACI 305 standards, respectively. Concrete that arrives on the job site with the temperatures in access of 90 degrees Fahrenheit must not be used.

<u>Confirm Grades:</u> Verify grades and elevations shown on the drawings before proceeding with the work. Confirm subgrade compaction at 95% minimum.

<u>Coordination</u>: Coordinate installation of all underground utilities, footings, above ground improvements and other fixtures. Obtain templates from fixture installers.

<u>Utilities:</u> Prior to the start of the work, determine whether underground installations; i.e., sewer, telephone, water fuel, electric lines, etc., will be encountered, and if so, where such

underground installations are exactly located. Have utility owners stake locations of existing utility structures prior to pour. Do not pave over utility structures. Notify Resident Engineer immediately of any obstructions encountered.

<u>Proximity of Ready-Mix Plant</u>: Plant must be located within thirty minutes driving time to site.

<u>General</u>: All products must be by one manufacturer and used per manufacturer's written instructions.

<u>Other Materials</u>: All ingredients that form the surface characteristics, including patterns, must be provided from one manufacturer, not from multiple manufacturers.

<u>Wood Forms:</u> Forms must be nominal 2" thick lumber or steel of same strength. Forms must be free from warp, tight enough to prevent leakage of concrete, and substantial enough to maintain their shape and position without springing or settlement, when concrete is placed or vibrated. Forms must be staked, braced and tied together securely. Forms must be clean and those for surfaces to be exposed must produce a smooth, even finish without fins or board marks. Forms must be true to finish grade and sloped where indicated to obtain finish grade.

<u>Form Joints:</u> Clean all wood form joints of release agent residue and seal with 2" wide vinyl or polyester film tape to prevent leaking of water. Silicone sealant may be used for joint sealing. Plastic snap-tie cones must be non-leaking. Seal form liners by fusing edges together.

<u>Curved Forms</u>: Form curves with flexible or curved forms conforming to radius shown on Drawings. Straight sections are not acceptable to form curves. Transition from straight to curve must be tangent to curve.

<u>Coordination and Confirmation:</u> Coordinate with all installers working adjacent to work of this section including placement and compaction prior to construction of decorative concrete.

<u>Sequence:</u> Snap lines to establish center stamp and lines of pattern as shown on the Drawings, keeping straight lines, perpendicular and parallel. Form and pour handicap ramps and medallions first, according to specifications below. Use expansion material where shown and cold joints between pours. Fully protect ramps from damage during concrete pouring, imprinting, and coloring operations.

<u>Saw-cut Joints:</u> After 24 hours of pouring concrete, saw-cut control joints one quarter the thickness of the slab. Do not intersect saw lines at angles less than 90 degrees. Saw lines in the stamped joints, not through the middle of patterns, as directed by the Engineer.

Joints must not disrupt intended pattern of stamps. Saw-cut joint locations shall be as directed by the Engineer.

**Concrete:** The pay item's use shall determine the class of concrete in accordance with Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications, with the exception that the minimum cement factor shall be 6.05 cwt. The coarse aggregate to be used shall contain no more than two percent by weight (mass) of deleterious materials. Deleterious materials shall include substances whose disintegration is accompanied by an increase in volume which may cause spalling of the concrete.

<u>Curing:</u> Cure concrete according to manufacturer's recommendations.

<u>Remove and Replace Uneven Impressions:</u> Uneven stamped impressions must be brought to a uniform condition by grinding and work shall be acid washed. Grossly uneven impressions will be removed by removing the entire section of pavement, and re-pouring at no additional cost to the Contract, at the determination of the Engineer.

<u>Apply Sealer:</u> Clean concrete area and apply two (2) coats of final sealing agent. Do not seal when slab temperature is below 50 degrees Fahrenheit.

<u>Protect Concrete:</u> Protect at all times all concrete exposed to view from oil, mud, tar, mortar, grease, paint and damaging traffic. The finish surface must present a uniformly colored, clean appearance until acceptance. Protect any adjacent landscaping from acid runoff.

Perform final quality control work, repair and cleaning with specified materials and methods. Surface finish and color on repairs must exactly match. Saw-cut, remove and legally dispose of off the site all non-conforming or defective work and replace with specified quality. Where defect occurs within a panel, remove and replace entire panel from joint to joint. Clean and remove from premises all unused material and debris resulting from work.

**Method of Measurement:** Stamped colored portland cement concrete shall be measured per square yard for jointed pavement and per square foot for median surfaces as noted on the plans, complete in place including imprinting concrete; color hardening; staining and sealing concrete; furnishing all other system components and performing all specified operations to provide the complete item. Removing existing unsuitable concrete and base material; excavating, furnishing, placing and compacting base material will be measured elsewhere.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STAMPED COLORED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 10" (JOINTED), and at the contract unit price per square foot for STAMPED COLORED

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE 6 INCH, including all labor, materials, and equipment.

#### Z0062456 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

Effective: March 1, 2003 Revised: April 10, 2008

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

**Method of Measurement:** Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## Z0066700 STABILIZED DRIVEWAYS 10"

**Description:** This work shall consist of preparing subgrades, placing and compacting aggregate subbases, and furnishing, placing and compacting hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement, at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall conform to the applicable Sections of Articles 311, 355 and 406.

Indicated driveways to be stabilized shall be constructed to a nominal thickness of 10 inches for a commercial entrance. Each shall have a minimum 2" thick surface course (HMA Surface Course, Mix "D", N50) with the balance constructed using 8" hot mix asphalt

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

base course (HMA Binder IL-19 mm). Aggregate and bituminous material prime/tack coats shall be applied according to Article 406 and as directed by the Engineer. The driveway shall be constructed on a 6-inch compacted aggregate subbase conforming to the applicable Sections of Article 311 for Subbase Granular Materials Type B.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment per square yard for completed Stabilized Driveways 10". HMA surface course, HMA base course, aggregate base course, aggregate prime coats, HMA tack coats, subgrade preparation and all other work necessary to complete this work as described will not be measured separately.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILIZED DRIVEWAYS 10".

#### **DIVISION 500 - STRUCTURES**

#### STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN

Effective: February 1, 1996 Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

## 542JC036 PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 36" (JACKED)

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing, by jacking, a pipe culvert at the location shown on the plans. This pipe is a temporary pipe used to convey drainage during construction staging and will be removed when permanent storm sewer is installed.

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to Article 542.02 and shall be suitable for a jacking operation.

**Construction Requirements:** Work shall be performed according to Section 552 of the Standard Specifications.

When the pipe culvert is to be replaced by the permanent storm sewer, it shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. **Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet. Removal will not be measured for payment separately.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS C 36" (JACKED). Removal will not be paid for separately.

# 56103300 DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 12"

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing a watermain system at the locations shown on the plans.

**Materials:** All materials shall be domestic and according to the following:

- a. Pipe Shall be minimum thickness Class 52 Ductile Iron complying with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 and ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, with cement coating in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Minimum lay length of 18 feet.
- b. Fittings/Plugs Ductile iron with mechanical joints complying with ANSI A21.10 or A21.53 SSB-Compact. Cement lined in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
- c. Joints Mechanical joints complying with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- d. Tracer Wire Trace-Safe Water Blocking Tracer Wire System in conjunction with conductive wedges.
- e. Valves Valves 3-inch through 16-inch shall be gate valves designed in accordance with AWWA C515 with a ductile iron body, and seat type with nonrising stem and O- ring packing. Valves installed in vaults shall have ANSI Class 125 flange ends or mechanical joint ends. Valves buried shall have mechanical joint ends. Valves shall be Clow or Waterous as shown on the plan details.
- f. Valve Box EJIW-664-S or Tyler 664-S (domestic)
- g. Valve Box Stabilizer As manufactured by Valve Box Stabilizer Inc., Joliet II. (815-722-2517)
- h. Pipe Restraint EBAA Mega-Lug, Series 1100 (no exceptions) for all MJ fittings (pre-cast concrete thrust block restraint is required in conjunction with Mega-Lugs)
- i. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be encased in polyethylene sheets of not less than 8 mil thick and complying with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5, as coordinated with the Village of Carpentersville.

**General:** The construction of water mains, including protection from sewers, pressure testing, and disinfection, shall be according to the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" latest edition and these special provisions. Excavation shall be according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.04 of the "Standard Specifications". Backfilling around joints shall not be performed until the pressure testing has been completed and passed.

**Construction Requirements:** <u>Pipe Bedding:</u> Crushed gravel or crushed stone complying with the requirements of Section 1004, Illinois Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", latest edition: The gradation shall be either CA-7, CA-8, CA-11 or CA-13. The pipe shall be laid so that it will be uniformly supported, and the entire length of the pipe barrel will have full bearing. No blocking of any kind shall be used to adjust the pipe to grade. Bedding shall be required for all water main construction and shall be a minimum thickness of four inches (4") under the pipe barrel and two inches under pipe bells.

Backfill to one foot (1') above the top of the pipe shall be done with acceptable bedding material as indicated above or crushed gravel or stone complying with gradation CA-6 of the Illinois Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. placed in six-inch (6") lifts compacted to ninety-five percent (95%) maximum density as determined according to ASTM D1557.

Meg-A-Lug pipe restraints shall be used to protect water main piping from moving at change of directions, plugs, caps, tees, valves, fire hydrants and bends of 11<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> degree or greater. In addition to the Meg-A-Lug Pipe Restraining System, pre-cast concrete thrust blocks shall be used.

Water mains and appurtenances shall be installed in conformance with AWWA C-600, the material manufacturer's recommendations, the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main construction in Illinois and this section.

Trench backfill shall be required in all locations where the water main trench is under or within two feet (2') of existing or proposed pavements including but not limited to streets, sidewalks and driveway. The trench backfill shall be placed in lifts no exceeding eight inches (8") and shall be mechanically compacted to do not less than ninety-five percent (95%) of the standard laboratory density. Backfilling shall not be done in freezing weather nor made with frozen material.

Where water is encountered in the trench, it shall be removed during pipe-laying and joint operations. Trench water shall not be allowed to enter the pipe at any time.

All connections to the existing water system shall be made under full water service pressure unless otherwise approved by the Village Engineer. See CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN 12.

<u>Required Water Main Locator:</u> Secure an insulated No. 6 AWG, single strand, single conductor, locator wire to the top of the all water mains. The locator wire shall be brought up inside the valve so no person shall have to enter the valve vault to attach the pipe locator. The locator wire shall be brought up inside the valve vaults and fastened to the inside of the top of the cone so that no person shall have to enter the valve vault to attach

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

the pipe locator. Locator wire connections must be connected by wire connectors approved by the Village Engineer. A locator box shall be installed at all changes in direction of the main where valve vaults are not required. Continuity testing and documentation of the locator wire must be performed with satisfactory results prior to acceptance into the maintenance period and again prior to the expiration of the maintenance period. In addition, brass wedges are to be installed at all required locations to provide electrical continuity between all pipe and fittings.

All newly laid pipe shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of one hundred fifty (150) pounds per square inch for a duration period of two hours. Each valve isolated section of pipe shall be filled with water and the specified test pressure shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. The pipe must be pressurized and stabilized at a minimum of 150 PSI when the two-hour test begins. If no PSI drop is recorded at the end of the first hour the test is complete with a passing result. However, if a pressure drop is recorded the test will continue for the duration of the two hours. Allowable make-up water will be determined by the Village representative according to the AWWA standard listed below for allowable leakage per 1000 feet in gallons per hour.

(Linear footage X GPH X 2 Hours)/1000

| Pipe Size | 3   | 4   | 6   | 8   | 10  | 12   |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| GPH       | .28 | .37 | .55 | .74 | .92 | 1.1- |

If the required amount of make-up water is less than the allowable amount of make-up water the test is complete with a passing result.

NOTE: If at any time after the test begins, a drop of 5 PSI or greater is recorded, the test is complete with a failing result regardless of the allowable make-up.

Leakage is defined as the quantity of water required to be supplied to the newly laid pipe necessary to re-establish the specified leakage test pressure.

All leaks shall be repaired until tight. Any cracked or defective pipes, fittings, valves, or fire hydrants discovered as a result of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced and the test repeated until satisfactory results are obtained.

All pressure tests shall be done in the presence of a representative of the Water Superintendent.

<u>Preliminary Flushing:</u> Prior to chlorination, the main shall be flushed as thoroughly as possible with the water pressure and outlets available. Flushing shall be done after the pressure test is made. It must be understood that such flushing removes only the lighter solids and cannot be relied upon to remove heavy material allowed to get into the main

during laying. If no fire hydrant is installed at the end of the main, a tap should be provided large enough to effect a velocity in the main of at least 2.5 feet per second.

<u>Disinfection</u>: Water main disinfection will be in accordance with the State of Illinois Rules and Regulations Title 35, Subtitle F. Chapter II, Section 652.203 of the Technical Policy Statement.

The following procedures will be followed when disinfection of new water main is required.

- 1. The contractor shall provide and install corporation cocks with a copper-tube gooseneck assembly for the purpose of sample collection. Fire hydrants shall not be used as sample points. Corporation cocks will be located at a point not more than 10 feet from the beginning of the new main and approximately every 1,000 feet thereafter. Branch and dead end mains less than 1000 feet shall also have corporation cocks not more than 10 feet from the end of the main. The Water Superintendent may require additional corporation cocks at various locations depending on the configuration of the system. All contractors are advised to contact the Water Superintendent prior to installing corporation cocks for testing.
- 2. Water from the existing distribution system shall be made to flow at a constant rate into the new main.
- 3. At a point not more than 10 feet downstream from the beginning of the new main the water entering the new main will receive a dose of chorine fed at a constant rate such that the water will have not less than 25 mf/l free chlorine.
- 4. During the application of chlorine, valves shall be positioned so that the strong chlorine solution in the main being treated will not flow into water mains in active service. Chlorine application shall not cease until the entire main is filled with heavily Chlorinated water. The chlorinated water shall be retained in the main for at least 24 hours, and at the end of the 24 hour period the treated water in all portions of the main shall have a residual of not less than 10 mg/l free chlorine.
- 5. After the applicable retention period, heavily chlorinated water shall be flushed from the main until chlorine residuals are consistent with that of the existing system.
- 6. The environment to which the chlorinated water is to be discharged shall be inspected. If there are any questions that the chlorinated discharge will cause damage to the environment, then an approved neutralizing agent shall be applied to the water being wasted to thoroughly neutralize the chlorine residual in the water.
- 7. A minimum of twenty-four hours after the final flush and before the water main is placed into service, 1 set of samples shall be collected from approved sample points.

Each sample will be tested for bacterial quality, and show the absence of coliform organisms. If all samples tested for bacterial quality are satisfactory the main may be placed into service.

- 8. If at any sample point the bacterial quality is unsatisfactory, that sample point will be required to resample. The system may be flushed prior to resampling. Resampling will consist of two consecutive samples collected 24 hours apart. Each sample will be tested for bacterial quality and show the absence of coliform organisms. If all samples tested for bacterial quality are satisfactory the main may be placed in service. If samples are unsatisfactory repeat resampling procedures.
- 9. All system flushing, chlorine injecting, and sampling will be done in the presence of a representative of the Water Superintendent. A representative of the Water Superintendent will deliver all samples to a certified lab of the Village's choice.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 561.04 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for in accordance with Article 561.05 of the "Standard Specifications". Fittings, bends, plugs, restraints, and all other associated items as described herein will not be paid for separately.

## 56105200 WATER VALVES

**Description.** This work shall consist of all labor and materials required to install water valves at the locations shown on the plans. Water valves shall be of the gate valve type suitable for ordinary water-works service, intended to be installed in a normal position on buried pipelines for water distribution systems in accordance with Section 42 of the Water and Sewer Specifications.

As a minimum, all gate valves shall, in design, material and workmanship, conform to the latest standards of AWWA C500 and AWWA C509. All materials used in the manufacture of waterworks gate valves shall conform to the AWWA standards designed for each material listed.

**Materials.** Valves shall be C-515 resilient wedge Clow F-6100 or C-515 resilient wedge Waterous.

Valves shall be installed in concrete vaults as detailed in the plans. Valves shall be installed using stainless steel bolts.

Copper whips shall be included with water valves for water main testing and shall be included in the cost of this item.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES, size as noted.

# X0322917 PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE

**Description:** This work shall consist of providing a connection to an existing manhole on the plans. This pay item shall include providing all time, labor, and materials to make the proposed connection. All time, labor, excavation, materials, necessary to complete the operation are considered included in this pay item.

For purposes of this contract, all connections will be paid for at the same unit cost regardless of size of sewer pipe to be connected.

**Method of Measurement/Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE made.

# X0322936 REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION

**Description.** This work shall consist of the complete removal and legal disposal of existing flared end sections, toe blocks, and gratings at the locations shown on the plans.

**Method of Measurement**. This work shall be measured for payment as EACH for the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment**. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION.

# X0327078 REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT AND VALVE ASSEMBLY

**Description:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing fire hydrants, hydrant auxiliary valves, barrel sections, valve boxes and any water main pipe between the hydrant and auxiliary valve.

**Construction Requirements:** The backfill for excavations made in the subgrade of the proposed improvement, and trenches where the inner edge of the trench is within 2 ft of the proposed edge of pavement, curb and gutter, or sidewalk shall be trench backfill according to Section 208 of the Standard Specifications. Backfill should be Method 1 in accordance with Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

All material resulting from the removal of existing fire hydrant and valve assemblies shall be dispose of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment**: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT AND VALVE ASSEMBLY.

## X0327369 SANITARY SEWER, DUCTILE IRON, 10"

**Description.** This work under these items consists of constructing sanitary sewer force main of the required type and size, in open trench. This work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 31 and 41 of the Water and Sewer Specifications with the following modifications:

Ductile iron pipe shall be Class 52 complying with ANSI A21.S1, thickness 52 with rubber gasket complying with ANSI A21.11 and cement lining complying with ANSI A21.4, standard.

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to the latest ANSI A21.10-03, cement lined complying with ANSI 21.4 standard.

Force main piping installed in open trench shall be placed at the depth indicated on the plans, except where a deviation from the grade shown is ordered by Engineer to achieve the necessary clearance from underground utilities or other obstructions.

Considered included in the cost of force main construction are the following items:

- 1) Construction of water main in "short" tunnels not exceeding five feet (5') in length, past utilities, tree roots, or other obstructions.
- 2) Construction of all required thrust blocking, and other appurtenant Work called for by the Contract.
- 3) All fittings shown on the Project Drawings and those required for a complete system shall be included in the cost of the force main and shall not be paid for separately.
- 4) All testing and other Work considered incidental as described in the Water and Sewer Specifications Section 31. The opening or closing of existing system valves by Contractor to facilitate filling, testing, etc. shall be done only with the approval, and under the supervision of Engineer or City representative.

Before any connections are made, the system shall have passed air tests conducted by the developer and witnessed by the Village of Carpentersville. The sewers shall be tested by the Air Testing method. Air testing techniques shall be in accordance with the latest ASTM standard practice for testing sewers lines by low-pressure air test method for the appropriate pipe material, except that the test pressure times shall not be less than that shown in the "Air Test Table" contained in Section 31-1.11C of the latest edition of the "Illinois Standards for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois".

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

Any public sanitary sewers shall be televised in accordance with the requirements of the Section 6.00 (Sanitary and Storm Sewers Televising Inspection Standards) of Village of Carpentersville Engineering Standards. The televised inspections shall be done in the presence of a representative of the Village Engineer. All deficiencies noted during the televised inspection shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor at his expense by means approved by the Village Engineer.

The trench shall be excavated so that the flow line of the finished sewer shall be at the depth and grade shown on the approved plans. The trench for the pipe shall be excavated at least twelve inches (12") wider than the external diameter of the pipe. The width of the trench shall not exceed the external diameter of the pipe by more than eighteen inches (18") at the top of the pipe. If the excavation has been made deeper than necessary, the foundation shall be brought to proper grade by the addition of well-compacted bedding material where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established, due to soft, spongy or other unsuitable soil, (unless other special construction methods are called for on the plans or in the special provisions), all such unsuitable soil under the pipe and for the width of the trench shall be removed and replaced with well-compacted bedding material. Pipe laying and joining shall be done in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations and the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the requirements of this section. Pipe shall not be dropped from delivery vehicles. All pipe shall be lowered into the trench with a suitable apparatus. In no case shall the pipe be dropped or thrown.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SANITARY SEWER, DUCTILE IRON, 10"; measured in place.

## X1200068 FORCE MAIN BYPASS PUMPING

**Description.** This item has been included in the event that bypass pumping is required while the existing sanitary force main is shut down for connections of the proposed force main to the existing force main. Contractor shall coordinate with the Village of Carpentersville regarding allowable length of shutdown before bypass pumping is required. Contractor shall provide sufficient pumping capacity, storage at the lift station site, and disposal for any pumping required to accommodate the shutdown.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for FORCE MAIN BYPASS PUMPING and will include all bypass pumping required due to shutdowns longer than those allowed by the Village of Carpentersville.
# X1700034 FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of the construction of form liner textured surfaces on designated surfaces in the contract plans. The same style of form liner shall be used on all surfaces to receive form liner textured surface within the project limits.

**Materials:** The materials shall be according to Article 503.02 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Form liners shall duplicate closely the appearance of natural stone masonry and be nonrepeating. Seam lines or match lines caused from two or more molds coming together will not be apparent when viewing final wall.

The molds shall not compress more than <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch when concrete is poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. The molds shall be removable without causing deterioration of surface or underlying concrete.

Form liners shall be high quality, highly reusable, and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or causing physical defects. Form liners shall attach easily to pour-in-place forms and be removable without causing concrete surface damage or weakness in the substrate. Form release agents shall be non-staining, non-residual, non-reactive and shall not contribute to the degradation of the form liner material.

The forms shall be constructed so that the completed concrete structures conform to the shape, lines and dimensions of the members of the approved pattern. The forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. The forms shall be made sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of the mortar. The formwork shall have the strength and stability to ensure finished concrete dimensions within the tolerances specified herein.

The following form liner suppliers and patterns have been pre-approved for Form Liner Textured Surface:

| Manufacturer              | Pattern Number      | Pattern Name   |
|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| Custom Rock Formliner     |                     |                |
| 2020 West 7th Street      |                     |                |
| St. Paul, Minnesota 55116 | Pattern Number 1208 | Drystack Stone |
| (651) 669-1345            |                     |                |
| info@customrock.com       |                     |                |

Pre-approval of the form liner does not include material acceptance at the job site.

The form ties shall be made of either metal or fiberglass. Metal ties, which result in a portion of the tie permanently embedded in the concrete, shall be designed to separate

at least one inch back from finished surface, leaving only a neat hole that can be plugged with patching material. Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to the Engineer for approval prior to use in this work.

Concrete used for the cast-in-place concrete designated to receive form liner textured surfaces shall contain a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1021.03(c) of the "Standard Specifications" to obtain a 5" to 7" slump.

**Submittals:** Upon approval of the form liner plans and installation procedure in accordance with Article 503.06(a), the Contractor shall submit three 6' by 6' (minimum) mock-up cast concrete panels of the simulated stone masonry finish of the Form Liner Textured Surface for approval by the Engineer. Include an area to demonstrate wall mold butt joint. The mock-up panels shall also include the concrete staining and anti-graffiti coating as indicated in the Special Provision for STAINING CONRETE STRUCTURES and ANTI- GRAFFITI COATING.

The sample panels shall be delivered and positioned on the job site at a location to be determined by the Engineer. The approved form liners shall be used throughout the project to replicate natural stone surfaces unless otherwise noted in the plans. The approved mock-ups shall be the standard for replicated natural stone surfaces where required throughout the project.

**Construction Requirements:** The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Article 503.06 of the "Standard Specifications" with emphasis on Article 503.06(a), except as modified herein, and the following:

The form liners shall be installed according to the manufacturers' recommendations to achieve the highest quality concrete appearance possible. The form liners shall withstand the concrete placement pressures without leakage, physical or visual defects.

The Contractor shall clean the form liners, removing any buildup prior to each use. The Contractor shall inspect each form for blemishes or tears and make repairs as needed following manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall install the form liners with less than ¼ inch separation between them. The molds shall be attached securely to the forms following manufacturer's recommendations. The form liner panels shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in the cast concrete.

The liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to eliminate visible vertical or horizontal seams and conspicuous form butt joint marks. The liner joints shall fall within pattern joints or reveals. The finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. Continuous or single liner panels shall be used where liner joints may interrupt the intended pattern. Panel remnants shall not be pieced together.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 48 hours prior to placing concrete. Concrete shall not be placed until the Engineer has inspected the formwork and the placement of reinforcing bars for compliance with the plans.

The Contractor shall apply the form release agent to all surfaces of the form liner which will come in contact with concrete, according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall employ proper consolidation methods to ensure the highest quality finish. Internal vibration shall be achieved with a vibrator of appropriate size, the highest frequency and low to moderate amplitude. Concrete placement shall be in lifts not to exceed 1.5 feet. Internal vibrator operation shall be at appropriate intervals and depths and withdrawn slowly enough to assure a minimal amount of surface air voids and the best possible finish without causing segregation. An external form vibrator may be required to assure the proper results. The use of an external form vibrator must be approved by the form liner manufacturer and the Department. The Contractor shall coordinate concrete pours to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches. Concrete pours shall be continuous between construction or expansion joints. Cold joints shall not occur within continuous form liner pattern fields.

The form liners shall be stripped between 12 and 24 hours as recommended by the manufacturer. When stripping the forms, the Contractor shall avoid creating defects in the finished surface.

Wall ties shall be coordinated with the liner and form to achieve the least visible result. Place form ties at thinnest points of molds (high points of finished wall). Neatly patch the remaining hole after disengaging the protruding portion of the tie so that it will not be visible after coloring the concrete surface.

Where an expansion joint must occur at a point other than rustication joints, such as at the face of concrete texture, which is to have the appearance of stone, consult manufacturer for proper treatment of expansion material.

Curing methods shall be according to Article 1020.13 of the "Standard Specifications" and compatible with the desired aesthetic result. The use of curing compounds will not be allowed. No rubbing of flat areas or other repairs should be required after form removal. The finished exposed formed concrete surfaces shall be free of visible vertical seams, horizontal seams, and butt joint marks. Grinding and chipping of finished formed surfaces shall be avoided.

**Releasing Form Liners:** Products and application procedures for form liner release agents shall be approved by the form liner manufacturer. Release agents shall not cause

swelling of the form liner material or delamination of the form liner. Release agents shall not stain the concrete or react with the form liner material. Release agent shall coat form liner with a thin film. Following application of release agent, the form liner surface shall be cleaned of excess amounts of release agent using compressed air. Buildup of release agent caused by reuse of a form liner shall be removed at least every 5 uses.

Form liners shall release without leaving particles or pieces of form liner material on concrete and without pulling or breaking concrete from the textured surface. The concrete and textured surfaces exposed by removing form liners shall be protected from damage. Form stripping and related construction shall avoid creating defects in the concrete.

All concrete shall be cured in conformance with the "Standard Specifications" except that curing compounds will not be allowed.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet. Measurement will include all costs associated with providing the aesthetic treatment on the walls including the furnishing, installing, stripping and reusing the form liner and providing the required submittals.

Cast concrete form liner mock-ups with finished stained and anti-graffiti coated surfaces will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the square foot price for this item. Required adjustments or corrections needed to address mock-up form liner comments and the cost for additional mock-ups, if required, shall also be included in the square foot price for this item.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPECIAL.

# X5030290 STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

**Description:** This work shall consist of staining the Form Liner Textured Surface as shown on the plans to replicate the look of actual stone masonry. The staining shall match the color variations present in natural limestone, accurately simulating the appearance of real stone including the multiple colors, shades, flecking, and veining that is apparent in real stone. It shall also simulate the colors that may be present from aging, such as staining from oxidation, rusting and/or organic staining from soil and vegetation. An example of the desired staining is shown below.

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR



**Materials:** The stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight, and/or weathering. The stain shall be odor free and V.O.C. compliant. The stain shall meet the requirements for weathering resistance of 2000 hours accelerated exposure.

Store concrete stain materials in an area where temperatures will not be less than 50°F (10°C) or more than 100°F (38°C) and in accordance with OSHA and local Fire Code Requirements. Deliver materials in original and sealed containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, and date of manufacture.

**Submittal:** Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval evidence of the selected subcontractor's five years' experience making color stains to match natural stone colors on concrete surfaces.

Upon receipt of notification of the style of form liner to be used the Contractor shall submit a proposed procedure for obtaining the simulated finish using the approved architectural form liner style and stain (see the Special Provision for "FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPECIAL"). The procedure shall include plans and details for the form liner pattern and dimensions, and be submitted for the Engineer's approval no later than 30 calendar days from the date of notification of approval of the style type. If such plans and details are not satisfactory to the Engineer and Kane County, the Contractor shall make any changes as may be required by the Engineer or Kane County at no additional cost to the Department.

Upon approval of the form liner plans and details, the Contractor shall submit three 6' by 6' (minimum) mock-up cast concrete panels of the simulated stone masonry finish including the staining. One of the strained panels shall also include Anti-Graffiti Coating (see the Special Provision for "ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING"). The sample panels shall be delivered and positioned on the job site at a location to be determined by the Engineer. The approved sample panel shall be the standard for concrete staining to replicate the

look of actual stone masonry throughout the project (see the Special Provision for "FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPECIAL").

**General**: The surfaces to be stained shall be structurally sound, clean, dry, and fully cured. The concrete shall be at least 30 days old prior to applying the stain. Curing agents must be removed a minimum of 14 days prior to staining to allow the concrete to dry out.

Temperature and relative humidity conditions shall meet the manufacturer's application instructions. Do not apply the stain under rainy conditions or within three (3) days after surfaces became wet from rainfall or other moisture. Do not apply when the weather is foggy or overcast.

The concrete surface shall be cleaned prior to the applying the stain materials. The methods and materials used for cleaning the substrate shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the water-repellent stain. The Contractor shall insure that the surface is free of laitance, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint, or other foreign material. The Contractor shall not use sandblasting as a cleaning method. The preferred method to remove laitance is pressure washing with water, at a minimum 3000 psi (3-4 gal/min), using fan nozzle. The nozzle should be positioned perpendicular to and at a distance of 1-2 feet from the concrete surface. The cleaned surface shall be free of blemished, discoloration, surface voids and unnatural form marks.

The stain shall be thoroughly mixed according to the manufacturer's directions using an air-driven or other explosion-proof power mixer. Mix all containers thoroughly prior to application. Do not thin the material. Materials shall be applied at the rate as recommended by the manufacturer. Absorption rates may be increased or decreased depending upon the surface texture and porosity of the substrate to achieve even staining.

A test area of 10 square feet shall be prepared and the stain applied to the surface to verify the surface preparation, adhesion and color. Once the Engineer has approved the results from the test area the application of the stain to the rest of the exposed surfaces may be completed.

Take precautions to ensure that workman and work areas are adequately protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of materials. Furnish all the necessary equipment to complete the work. Provide drop cloths and other forms of protection necessary to protect all adjoining work and surfaces to render them completely free of overspray and splash from the concrete stain work. Any surfaces, which have been damaged or splattered, shall be cleaned, restored, or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Schedule the color stain application with earthwork and back-filling of any wall areas making sure that all simulated stone texture that might fall below grade is colored prior to

back-filling. Delay adjacent plantings until color application is completed. Coordinate work to permit coloring applications without interference from other trades. Where exposed soil or pavement is adjacent which may splatter dirt or soil from rainfall, or where surface may be subject to over-spray from other processes, provide temporary cover of completed work.

Anti-Graffiti Coating shall be applied to the final exposed surface (see the Special Provision for "ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING").

**Method of Measurement**: The exposed surfaces will be measured in place and the area computed in square feet. Staining mock-ups will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment**: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES.

# X5150110 NAME PLATES SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing decorative name plates and associated mounting bases and hardware according to the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

**Materials:** Name plates shall be made of brass, bronze, or other material as specified on the plans or by the Engineer.

**Construction Requirements:** The general features of the design; the type, size and spacing of letters and figures; the items of information to be shown on all name plates for structures constructed under a given contract; and the arrangement of these items shall be as specified on the plans or by the Engineer. The surface of the name plate shall be polished.

Installation of the name plates shall be as follows:

a) Concrete Structures – On concrete structures, the name plate shall be embedded in the concrete and fastened by means of four brass or bronze bolts with countersunk heads, or four lugs cast integral with the plate. The bolts or lugs shall project at least 3 inches into the concrete beyond the back of the plate.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for NAME PLATES (SPECIAL). Concrete Structures, Reinforcement Bars, Form Liner, Anti-Graffiti Coating, and Staining Concrete will be paid for separately.

# X5610700 WATER MAIN REMOVAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of existing water main, regardless of size, at the locations shown on the plans. Water main between hydrant auxiliary valves and the main branch line will also be included in this work.

**Construction Requirements:** The backfill for excavations made in the subgrade of the proposed improvement, and trenches where the inner edge of the trench is within 2 ft of the proposed edge of pavement, curb and gutter, or sidewalk shall be trench backfill according to Section 208 of the Standard Specifications. Backfill should be Method 1 in accordance with Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

All material resulting from the removal of existing water main shall be dispose of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement**: This work will be measured for payment in feet of water main removed. Backfilling, including trench backfill, will not be measured separately but shall be considered included in the cost of removal.

**Basis of Payment**: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, regardless of size, and shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for removal and disposal of water main, and backfilling of the resulting excavation.

# X5630712 CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN 12"

**Description.** This work shall consist of all labor and materials required for connecting a proposed water main facility to an existing water main facility in the locations shown on the plans and as described herein. It shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 41 of the Water and Sewer Specifications with the following clarifications

**Materials.** All materials shall be domestic and shall be according to the specification for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 12" and the details shown on the plans. The work includes a material allowance of 15 linear feet of ductile iron pipe (of the necessary diameter) and 500 pounds of fittings. Trench backfill shall meet the requirements for CA-6 listed in Article 1004.01.

**General Requirements.** New water main shall be connected to existing water main after the new main has passed hydrostatic testing and disinfection. Connections shall be accomplished by the use of mechanical joint fittings and lengths of pipe to make the most direct vertical and horizontal adjustments necessary to complete the connection. This may include cut-ins to the existing main or connections to existing valves or fittings. Contractor shall coordinate with the Village Engineer of Carpentersville to isolate and depressurize existing water main for connections. Operation of water valves by the Contractor is forbidden.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment per each location requiring a connection of a proposed water main to an existing water main, which shall include all labor, equipment, ductile iron pipe water main (up to 15 linear feet), water main fittings (up to 500 pounds), polyethylene wrapping, disinfection, testing, backfill and joint restraint required to make the connection. If the quantity allowance for ductile iron water main and/or water main fittings are exceeded, quantities in excess of the allowance will be paid for under the items for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 12".

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN of the size specified.

# X5631210 CONNECTION TO EXISTING FORCE MAIN 10"

**Description:** This work includes all labor and materials required to perform connections to the existing sanitary sewer force main at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings.

Connections to the sewer main shall be done by means of a bend fitting installed in the existing main to connect to the proposed main and isolate the main to be removed.

Fittings shall have thrust blocks as detailed in the Project Drawings.

Isolating and depressurizing existing main for connections shall be coordinated with the Village of Carpentersville and shall be performed in accordance with all Village requirements.

All such connections shall be done and inspected in the presence of a representative of the Village Engineer.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price for CONNECTION TO EXISTING FORCE MAIN, of the size indicated, for each connection completed and approved by the Engineer.

# X5640150 FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY COMPLETE

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing a fire hydrant assembly, including all associated items as shown in detail W-2 022818 as shown on the plans, including an 8" x 6" M.J. tee and 6" D.I. lead pipe, and as described herein.

**Materials:** All materials shall be domestic and according to the following:

- a. Fire hydrants shall be dry barrel type with breakaway type flange and auxiliary gate valves and shall conform to AWWA C502.
  - a. Clow Medallion F2545. The fire hydrant shall have a flanged shoe for bury less than 6 feet and an M.J. shoe, minimum 24", maximum 36" stub with Mega-Lug, for bury greater than 6 feet.
  - b. Fire hydrants shall have two (2), two and one-half inch (2-1/2") hose outlets and one four and one-half (4-1/2") national standard thread outlet.
  - c. Fire hydrants shall have a main valve opening of five and one-quarter inches (5-1/4").
  - d. Fire hydrants shall have a 6-inch auxiliary resilient seat type gate valve in accordance with AWWA C515 with a ductile iron body, non-rising stem and O-ring packing. Valve shall be Clow resilient wedge gate valve.
  - e. Auxiliary Valve Box shall be a Tyler 664-S or EJIW-664 and shall include a valve box stabilizer as manufactured by Valve Box Stabilizer, Inc. Lid should read "WATER".
  - f. Fire hydrant shall be painted Safety Red, with one full application per hydrant. Primer shall be Safety Gray, with one full application per hydrant.
    - i. Paint Rust-Oleum High Performance 9800 System DTM Urethane Mastic
    - ii. Primer Rust-Oleum High Performance 9100 System DTM Epoxy Matic.
  - g. All other materials shall be according to the special provision for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, 8" DIAMETER, RESTRAINED JOINT PIPE.

**Construction Requirements:** Fire hydrants shall have a minimum of one (1) cubic yard of one-quarter (1/4) to three-quarters (3/4) inch of washed river stone placed at the base of the fire hydrant to provide drainage at the barrel. The top of the stone shall be covered with eight (8) mil thick polyethylene plastic prior to backfilling around the fire hydrant.

Auxiliary valves shall be connected to fire hydrants.

The break line flange of fire hydrants shall be not less than one inch (1") nor more than three inches (3") above finished ground elevation. Fire hydrants in street rights-of-way shall be placed not less than three feet (3'), nor more than five feet (5') from back of curb.

Zinc anodes shall be installed on every other bolt of each mechanical joint fitting.

Precast concrete thrust blocking shall be installed against undisturbed earth as shown on the plan details.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY COMPLETE and will include all materials as shown on the plan details and described herein.

# XX004210 STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON 12"

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing a ductile iron pipe storm sewer at the locations shown on the plans.

**Materials:** All materials shall be domestic and according to the following:

- a. Pipe Shall be minimum thickness Class 52 Ductile Iron complying with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 and ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, with cement coating in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
- b. Joints Mechanical joints complying with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- c. Fittings Ductile iron with mechanical joints complying with ANSI A21.10 or A21.53 SSB-Compact. Cement lined in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
- d. Pipe Restraint EBAA Mega-Lug, Series 1100 (no exceptions) for all joints and mechanical joint fittings.
- e. Concrete support cradle is required beneath base 90-degree bend.
- f. Metal Flared End Section Metal Flared End Section shall be in accordance with IDOT Standard Drawing 542401-03.
- g. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be encased in polyethylene sheets of not less than 8 mil thick and complying with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5.

**General:** The construction of storm sewer shall be in accordance with applicable parts of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction Requirements:** In locations where pipes are within select fill zones for the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining wall as detailed in the plans or as required by the MSE retaining wall manufacturer, the select fill specified within the MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS special provision shall serve as the bedding material and backfill material surrounding the ductile iron storm sewer pipes. In locations where pipes are outside of select fill zones for the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining wall as detailed in the plans or as required by the MSE retaining wall manufacturer, pipe bedding material shall be crushed gravel or crushed stone complying with the requirements of Section 1004, Illinois Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", latest edition: The gradation shall be either CA-7, CA-8, CA-11 or CA-13. The pipe shall be laid so that it will be uniformly supported, and the entire length of the pipe barrel will have full bearing. No blocking of any kind shall be used to adjust the pipe to grade. Bedding shall be required for all ductile iron storm sewer construction and shall be a minimum thickness of four inches (4") under the pipe barrel and two inches under pipe bells. In locations where pipes are outside of select fill zones for the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining wall as detailed in the plans or as required by the MSE retaining wall manufacturer, backfill to one foot (1') above the top of the pipe shall be done with acceptable bedding material as indicated above or crushed gravel or stone complying

with gradation CA-6 of the Illinois Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. placed in six-inch (6") lifts compacted to ninety-five percent (95%) maximum density as determined according to ASTM D1557.

Meg-A-Lug pipe restraints shall be used to protect storm sewer piping from moving.

Concrete support cradle shall be used beneath base 90-degree bends. Concrete support cradle shall be a minimum of 24" square by 8" deep.

Storm Sewer Pipe and appurtenances shall be installed in conformance with AWWA C-600, the material manufacturer's recommendations, and the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main construction in Illinois and this section.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured per foot of STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON, of the diameter specified, including the length of fittings and joints, installed in accordance with Article 550.09 of the "Standard Specifications". Metal end section length shall not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON, 12" in accordance with Article 550.10 of the "Standard Specifications". All items appurtenant to the ductile iron storm sewer described within this special provision (bedding, backfill, fittings, joints, pipe restraints, metal end sections, polyethylene sheet encasement, and concrete supports) are also included in the contract unit price for STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON, 12".

# XX006238 STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON 15"

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing a ductile iron pipe storm sewer at the locations shown on the plans.

**Materials:** All materials shall be domestic and according to the following:

- a. Pipe Shall be minimum thickness Class 52 Ductile Iron complying with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 and ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, with cement coating in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
- b. Joints Mechanical joints complying with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- c. Fittings Ductile iron with mechanical joints complying with ANSI A21.10 or A21.53 SSB-Compact. Cement lined in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
- d. Pipe Restraint EBAA Mega-Lug, Series 1100 (no exceptions) for all joints and mechanical joint fittings.
- e. Concrete support cradle is required beneath base 90-degree bend.
- f. Metal Flared End Section Metal Flared End Section shall be in accordance with IDOT Standard Drawing 542401-03.

g. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be encased in polyethylene sheets of not less than 8 mil thick and complying with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5.

**General:** The construction of storm sewer shall be in accordance with applicable parts of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: In locations where pipes are within select fill zones for the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining wall as detailed in the plans or as required by the MSE retaining wall manufacturer, the select fill specified within the MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS special provision shall serve as the bedding material and backfill material surrounding the ductile iron storm sewer pipes. In locations where pipes are outside of select fill zones for the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining wall as detailed in the plans or as required by the MSE retaining wall manufacturer, pipe bedding material shall be crushed gravel or crushed stone complying with the requirements of Section 1004, Illinois Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", latest edition: The gradation shall be either CA-7, CA-8, CA-11 or CA-13. The pipe shall be laid so that it will be uniformly supported, and the entire length of the pipe barrel will have full bearing. No blocking of any kind shall be used to adjust the pipe to grade. Bedding shall be required for all ductile iron storm sewer construction and shall be a minimum thickness of four inches (4") under the pipe barrel and two inches under pipe bells. In locations where pipes are outside of select fill zones for the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining wall as detailed in the plans or as required by the MSE retaining wall manufacturer, backfill to one foot (1') above the top of the pipe shall be done with acceptable bedding material as indicated above or crushed gravel or stone complying with gradation CA-6 of the Illinois Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, placed in six-inch (6") lifts compacted to ninety-five percent (95%) maximum density as determined according to ASTM D1557.

Meg-A-Lug pipe restraints shall be used to protect storm sewer piping from moving.

Concrete support cradle shall be used beneath base 90-degree bends. Concrete support cradle shall be a minimum of 24" square by 8" deep.

Storm Sewer Pipe and appurtenances shall be installed in conformance with AWWA C-600, the material manufacturer's recommendations, and the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main construction in Illinois and this section.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured per foot of STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON, of the diameter specified, including the length of fittings and joints, installed in accordance with Article 550.09 of the "Standard Specifications". Metal end section length shall not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON, 15" in accordance with Article 550.10 of the "Standard Specifications". All items appurtenant to the ductile iron storm sewer described within this special provision (bedding, backfill, fittings, joints, pipe restraints, metal end sections, polyethylene sheet encasement, and concrete supports) are also included in the contract unit price for STORM SEWER DUCTILE IRON, 15".

# XX008829 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF EXISTING FORCE MAIN

**Description.** This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment required for the excavation, removal, backfilling, and disposal of the existing sanitary force main in the locations shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall include all cutting, removal and disposal of pipe, excavation, plugging, backfill, sheeting and shoring, disposal of excess excavated material, protection of existing structures and utilities, cleanup and all other operations unless specifically covered by other pay-items specified under this contract.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF EXISTING FORCE MAIN per lineal foot of force main pipe removed.

# Z0018000 DRAINAGE SCUPPERS (SPECIAL)

**Description:** This work shall include furnishing and installing drainage scuppers, as shown in the Plans and in accordance with these Specifications. Also included shall be furnishing and installing steel slip plates required to properly position and support the scuppers during concrete placement and all inserts, grout, expansion anchors, threaded rods, nuts, washers, straps, structural steel shapes and miscellaneous hardware to properly install and support the drain pipe.

**Materials:** Materials for scuppers and drains shall conform to the requirements of Division 1000, Materials. Specific references are as follows:

| Concrete Superstructure                        | 1020    |
|--|---------|
| Reinforcing Bars                               | 1006.10 |
| Gray Iron Castings                             | 1006.14 |
| Structural Steel                               | 1006.04 |
| Steel Pipe                                     | 1006.18 |
| Structural Steel Coatings                      | 1008    |
| Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe                  | 1040.03 |
| Note: PVC Pipe, when called for, shall be Sche | dule 80 |
| Threaded Rods                                  | 1006.09 |
| High Strength Steel Bolts and Washers          | 1006.08 |

**Construction Requirements:** The scuppers shall be in compliance with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) standards. The scuppers shall be placed and properly positioned in accordance with details and to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the Plans. The drain pipe and fittings shall be installed and securely fastened to the structure as shown in the Plans. All pipe joints shall be watertight and shall be of the type shown in the Plans. After installation of scuppers and drain pipe, all exposed steel pipe and all miscellaneous hardware not hot dipped galvanized shall be cleaned and painted in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. All paint shall conform to the requirements of Section 1008.

**Method of Measurement:** Scuppers will be measured for payment per each furnished installed, and accepted, for each type specified.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE SCUPPERS (SPECIAL).

# Z0018004 DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-12

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing DS-12 drainage scuppers and any other materials, fittings or supports necessary for connection to the drainage system at the locations shown on the plan. The work shall be done in accordance with the Contract Plans and the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-12.

# Z0034212 MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of preparing the design, furnishing the materials, and constructing the mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining wall to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall be done in accordance with Section 522 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall also accommodate the Pipe Underdrain for Structures installed as shown on the plans and according to GBSP 51.

**Materials:** The materials shall be according to Section 522 of the Standard Specifications except that Fine Aggregate for Select Fill shall not be allowed.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured according to Section 522 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment:** This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL according the Section 522 of the Standard Specifications.

Pipe underdrains for structures shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot according to GBSP 51.

# Z0054406 ROCK FILL – FOUNDATION

**Description:** This work consists of constructing a stable embankment of rock fill below mechanically stabilized earth retaining wall (MSE wall) in areas where the bottom of the MSE wall is above the level of bearing soil. The bearing soil requirements and expected elevations of bearing soil can be found in the plans; however, the Contractor shall verify that bearing soil has been reached prior to constructing the Rock Fill - Foundation.

**Materials:** Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Articles of the Standard Specifications:

| CA-6 and CA-7 | Article | 1004.04 |
|---------------|---------|---------|
| Rockfill      | Article | 1005.01 |

All Rockfill shall be well graded. The gradation of rockfill shall be selected based on layer thickness as shown below:

Less than or equal to 1 ft..... Gradations with a max size of 4 inches<sup>b</sup>

Greater than 1 ft.....Primary Crusher Run

Greater than 3 ft.....Primary Crusher Run or Shot Rock (18" max size) <sup>b</sup>Gradations with a maximum size of 2 inches or smaller shall have less than 6% passing the No. 200 sieve.

**Excavation:** Excavation shall be performed according to Section 202 of the Standard Specifications. Excavated material may be placed in fills according to Article 202.03 with the approval of the Engineer.

**Placement:** The method of rock fill placement shall be approved by the Engineer. Rock fill shall be capped with 6 inches of CA-6. The CA-6 cap shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Measurement:** This work will be measured by average end areas of the Rock Fill - Foundation limits at a maximum of 50 foot intervals and computed in cu yds.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cu yd of ROCK FILL-FOUNDATION.

## **DIVISION 600 – INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION**

#### ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**"602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**"603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**"603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface."

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**"603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.".

# REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)

The qualified on-site monitoring personnel performing work shall meet Section 669 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction requirements and the requirements of the IDOT BDE Special Provision for Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances (BDE).

An estimated quantity of potentially impacted soil has been included within this special provision and on the project plans. There are two areas of impacted soil. For one area, impacted soil would be classified as a non-special waste (a(5) classification) and the other area would be classified as hazardous waste (a(6) classification). All utility companies relocating within the following areas should be notified of the potential soil contamination.

<u>Site #23: Former Fox Valley Rifle Range/Carpentersville Quarry. 33994 Bolz Road,</u> <u>Carpentersville, IL</u>

Station 2227+75 to Station 2231+00, 110 feet LT (north of) and RT (south of) of centerline (CL) of Longmeadow Parkway. Based on IDOT requirements, the Engineer has preliminarily determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(6). "the soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(5) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable." Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters PNAs and Metals including antimony, arsenic, nickel, and lead (lead is at hazardous levels) impacted soil in Soil Management Zone (SMZ).

At the Former Fox Valley Rifle Range/Carpentersville Quarry property, total lead was detected at concentrations exceeding the TACO Tier 1 soil remediation objectives for the Construction Worker exposure route (700 mg/kg) in multiple samples from multiple depth intervals, ranging from 730 mg/kg to 87,000 g/kg). PNAs above Construction Worker exposure route values were detected including benzo(a)pyrene in six (6) samples ranging from 36.8 mg/kg to 181 mg/kg above the exposure route value of 17 mg/kg; benzo(b)fluoranthene detected in one (1) sample at 178 mg/kg above the exposure route of 170 mg/kg; and dibenzo(a,h)anthracene detected in one (1) sample at 22.2 mg/kg above the exposure route of 17 mg/kg. In addition, several lead samples analyzed via TCLP method indicated material within the SMZ is characteristically hazardous, as noted in the SMZ Characterization Memos, dated March 13, 2017 and January 12, 2020 by Huff

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

& Huff, Inc., a Subsidiary of GZA, Inc. Procedures shall be implemented to protect site workers and observers from hazards encountered during construction activities in locations containing contaminated materials, pursuant to Article 669.03 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction manual.

Site #24: Meyer Material Co./Carpentersville Quarry. 800 Bolz Road, Carpentersville, IL

Station 2234+50 to Station 2235+75, 110 feet LT (north of) and RT (south of) of centerline (CL) of Longmeadow Parkway. Based on IDOT requirements, the Engineer has preliminarily determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). "the soil shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters PNAs.

#### Work Zones

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites: Site #23 (Former Fox Valley Rifle Range SRP Site and SMZ containing hazardous levels of lead-impacted soil).

Any waste generated as a special waste or a waste not certified as a non-special waste from this project should be manifested off-site using the generator number associated with Kane County. **The generator number for Kane County is 0898995009.** 

#### 60108204 PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 4"

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing pipe underdrains of the type and size specified at the locations shown on the plans. This work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 601 of the "Standard Specifications", IDOT Standard 601001-05, and as specified herein.

601.04 Pipe Drain Installation. Add the following to this Article.

"The top of pipe underdrains shall be placed a minimum of 6" below the Aggregate Subgrade Improvement layer.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 601.07 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for according to Article 601.08 of the "Standard Specifications". The cost of making pipe underdrain connections to drainage structures and pipes shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrain.

## X0301797 GATE REMOVAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of the existing tubular steel gate(s) at the entrance for the Carpentersville Quarry.

**General Requirements:** The existing gate(s), gate posts, and foundations shall be removed in their entirety. The materials shall become property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of off-site.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment as each for the entire gate system at the entrance to Carpentersville Quarry. Individual gate sections, posts or foundations will not be measured for separately.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for GATE REMOVAL and will include the entire gate system at the entrance to Carpentersville Quarry.

# X0323013 TUBULAR STEEL GATE

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing a Tubular Steel Gate along with foundations at the location shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer.

**General Requirements:** The proposed Tubular Steel Gate shall span the entire width of the cell tower access road when both gates are closed. The connection between the two separate sections of the proposed gate shall have an acceptable means of connection at the middle to provide a secure gate closure. The gate and posts shall consist of pre-galvanized pipe.

Details and shop drawings for the gate, foundations and all associated accessories shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to fabricating and installing the gate and foundations.

Proposed foundations to accommodate the proposed steel gate shall consist of Class SI concrete and be installed at a minimum of 5'-0". Upon construction of the gate, the contractor shall install a pad lock with two (2) sets of keys. The proposed gate shall be painted with a heavy coat of Zinc rich paint. The proposed color shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication and installation.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment as each for TUBULAR STEEL GATE. Foundations, reinforcement, locks, keys and all other materials required to construct and install the Tubular Steel Gate shall not be measured separately but shall be included in this item.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TUBULAR STEEL GATE.

# X0326447 FORCE MAIN CLEANOUT VAULT

**Description:** This work shall consist of all work necessary to furnish and install force main cleanouts in vaults as shown on the Details and in the locations shown in the Project Drawings.

Work shall include piping; fittings; precast manhole with steps, frame, cover, adjusting ring, flexible connector; and watertight joints as shown in the Details; plug valve; pipe supports; ductile iron long sleeve with megalugs; geotextile fabric; and bedding material. All work required for a complete Cleanout Vault as shown in the Details shall be paid for as part of this pay item.

# Materials:

# Plug Valves

Plug Valves shall be quarter-turn, 100% port eccentric, with resilient encapsulated plug. Eccentric plug valves shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with American Water Works Association Standard ANSI/AWWA C517. All Plug Valves shall be certified Lead-Free in accordance with NSF/ANSI 372. Manufacturer shall have a quality management system that is certified to ISO 9001 by an accredited, certifying body.

Valves shall have flanges with drilling to ANSIB16.1, Class 125.

Valves shall have port areas of not less than 100% of pipe area. Valves shall have a valve seat that is a welded overlay of 95% pure nickel applied directly to the body on a premachined, cast seating surface and machined to a smooth finish. Valves shall have shaft seals which consist of V-type packing in a fixed gland with an adjustable follower and removable shims under the follower flange to provide for adjustment and prevent over compression. Permanently lubricated, radial shaft bearings shall be supplied in the upper and lower bearing journals to eliminate the need for grease fittings. Thrust bearings shall be provided in the upper and lower journal areas, except for threaded type which only have upper thrust bearings. Both the packing and bearings in the upper and lower journals shall be protected by Buna-N shaft seals located on the valve shaft to minimize the entrance of grit into the bearing journal and shaft seal areas. Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

Valve bodies and covers shall be constructed of ASTM A126 Class B for working pressures up to 175 psig (1200 kPa). The words "SEAT END" shall be cast on the exterior of the body seat end. Plugs shall be of one-piece construction and made of ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron and fully encapsulated with resilient facing per ASTM D2000-BG and ANSI/AWWA C517 requirements. Plug valves shall have radial shaft bearings constructed of self-lubricating Type 316 stainless steel. The thrust bearings shall be PTFE. Cover bolts shall be corrosion resistant with zinc plating.

Valves shall be equipped with a 2 inch square nut for direct quarter turn operation with a hand lever. The packing gland shall include a friction collar and an open position memory stop. The friction collar shall include a nylon sleeve to provide friction without exerting pressure on the valve packing. Valves shall include a totally enclosed and sealed worm gear actuator with position indicator (above ground service only) and externally adjustable open and closed stops. The worm segment gear shall be ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron with a precision bore and keyway for connection to the valve shaft. Bronze radial bearings shall be provided for the segment gear and worm shaft. Alloy steel roller thrust bearings shall be provided for the hardened worm. All gear actuators shall be designed to withstand, without damage, a rim pull of 200 lb. on the hand wheel and an input torque or 300 ft-lbs. for nuts.

The exterior of the valve shall be coated with a universal alkyd primer. Valve shall be marked with the Serial Number, Manufacturer, Size, Cold Working Pressure (CWP) and the Direct and Reverse Actuator Pressure Ratings on a corrosion resistant nameplate.

#### <u>Manholes</u>

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections, bottoms, and flat top slabs complying with ASTM C-478 and ASTM C-443 (latest edition). Design flat slab top for H-20 loading.

Adjustment: Three adjustment rings totaling 8" in height may be used. No more than two (2) of those rings may be precast concrete. The top ring in paved areas with crown adjustments shall be rubber. For paved areas with no crown adjustment, the top ring will be the chimney seal. For unpaved areas the top ring will be the chimney seal as well.

Pipe Seals: All pipe connection openings shall be provided with flexible rubber, gasket collar pressed into or cast into the precast pipe opening.

Chimney Seal: Provide an internal/external chimney seal by Adaptor, Inc.

Frame Seal: Provide ADCO WT-64 butyl sealant. Trowel mastic over full surface between adjusting rings, and cones and rings.

Manhole Joint Seal: For joints on the precast manhole sections use butyl rubber joint sealants.

Manhole frame and cover – Neenah No. R-1713, with self-sealing lid, recessed pick holes, and embossed "SANITARY" and "Carpentersville".

Manhole steps shall be copolymer polypropylene plastic with continuous 1/2-inch steel reinforcement as manufactured by M.A. Industries Inc.

Frames and covers for manholes located within floodplain areas and having a rim elevation below the flood protection elevations shall be a bolted and gasketed water tight frame and cover.

Bedding, crushed gravel or crushed stone complying with the requirements of Section 1004, Illinois Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", latest edition: The gradation shall be either CA-7, CA-8, CA-11 or CA-13. The pipe shall be laid so that it will be uniformly supported and the entire length of the pipe barrel will have full bearing. No blocking of any kind shall be used to adjust the pipe to grade. Bedding shall be required for all sewer construction, and shall be a minimum thickness of four inches (4") under the pipe barrel and two inches under pipe bells.

Backfill to one foot (1') above the top of the pipe shall be done with acceptable bedding material as indicated in paragraph E.5.d above or crushed gravel or stone complying with gradation CA-6 of the Illinois Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Placed in six inch (6") lifts compacted to ninety-five percent (95%) maximum density as determined according to ASTM D1557.

Excavations for sewers which are beneath any existing or proposed pavements, driveways and sidewalks and any trenches where the inner edge is within two feet (2") of such areas shall be backfilled with CA-6 material in nine-inch (9") lifts compacted to ninety-five percent (95%) maximum density as determined according to ASTM D1557.

Excavations for sewers not beneath or within two feet (2') of existing or proposed paved areas shall be backfilled from one foot (1') above the sewer with material excavated from the trench, unless such material is determined to be unsuitable by the Village Engineer. The material shall be unfrozen and free from clods and rocks and shall be placed in twelve-inch (12") lifts and compacted.

**General Construction Requirements:** Installation shall be in accordance with all Manufacturer's recommendations.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment by each installed and in place. All additional fittings, appurtenances, etc. will be included as part of this pay item.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FORCE MAIN CLEANOUT VAULT.

## X0326749 AIR RELEASE VALVE MANHOLE

**Description:** This work shall consist of all work necessary to furnish and install combination air release valves in manholes, complete as shown in the Details in the Project Drawings, at the locations shown on the Project Drawings. Combination Air Release Valves shall be automatic float operated valves designed to exhaust large quantities of air during the filling of a piping system and close upon liquid entry. The valve shall open during draining or if a negative pressure occurs. The valve shall also release accumulated air from a piping system while the system is in operation and under pressure. The valve shall perform the functions of both Wastewater Air Release and Wastewater Air/Vacuum Valves and furnished as a single body.

Work shall include combination air release valve; precast manhole with steps, frame, cover, adjusting ring, flexible connector; and watertight joints as shown in the Details; plug valve; concrete pipe supports; ductile iron long sleeve with megalugs; geotextile fabric; and bedding material. All work required for a complete Combination Air Release Manhole as shown in the Details shall be paid for as part of this pay item.

**Materials:** Combination Valves shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standard C512. Manufacturer shall have a quality management system that is certified to ISO 9001 by an accredited certifying body.

Valves shall be size 1 inch and shall have full size 2-inch NPT inlets and outlets. The body shall have 2" NPT cleanout and 1" NPT drain connection on the side of the casting. The valve shall have three additional NPT connections for the addition of backwash accessories.

Valves shall provide an extended body with a 1" flow through area. Floats shall be unconditionally guaranteed against failure including pressure surges. Valves shall have a full port orifice, a double guided plug, and an adjustable threaded orifice button. The body shall be globe style to increase float clearance and reduce clogging. The plug shall be protected against direct water impact by an internal baffle and an extended float stem. The plug shall have a precision orifice drilled through the center stem. The float shall include a sensitivity skirt to minimize spillage.

The valve body and cover shall be constructed of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron. The float, plug, guide shafts, and bushings shall be constructed of Type 316 stainless steel. Non-metallic guides and bushings are not acceptable. Resilient seats shall be Buna-N.

#### Plug Valves

Plug Valves shall be quarter-turn, 100% port eccentric, with resilient encapsulated plug. Eccentric plug valves shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with American Water Works Association Standard ANSI/AWWA C517. All Plug Valves shall be certified Lead-Free in accordance with NSF/ANSI 372. Manufacturer shall have a quality management system that is certified to ISO 9001 by an accredited, certifying body.

Valves shall have flanges with drilling to ANSIB16.1, Class 125.

Valves shall have port areas of not less than 100% of pipe area. Valves shall have a valve seat that is a welded overlay of 95% pure nickel applied directly to the body on a premachined, cast seating surface and machined to a smooth finish. Valves shall have shaft seals which consist of V-type packing in a fixed gland with an adjustable follower and removable shims under the follower flange to provide for adjustment and prevent over compression. Permanently lubricated, radial shaft bearings shall be supplied in the upper and lower bearing journals to eliminate the need for grease fittings. Thrust bearings shall be provided in the upper and lower journal areas, except for threaded type which only have upper thrust bearings. Both the packing and bearings in the upper and lower journals shall be protected by Buna-N shaft seals located on the valve shaft to minimize the entrance of grit into the bearing journal and shaft seal areas.

Valve bodies and covers shall be constructed of ASTM A126 Class B for working pressures up to 175 psig (1200 kPa). The words "SEAT END" shall be cast on the exterior of the body seat end. Plugs shall be of one-piece construction and made of ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron and fully encapsulated with resilient facing per ASTM D2000-BG and ANSI/AWWA C517 requirements. Plug valves shall have radial shaft bearings constructed of self-lubricating Type 316 stainless steel. The thrust bearings shall be PTFE. Cover bolts shall be corrosion resistant with zinc plating.

Valves shall be equipped with a 2-inch square nut for direct quarter turn operation with a hand lever. The packing gland shall include a friction collar and an open position memory stop. The friction collar shall include a nylon sleeve to provide friction without exerting pressure on the valve packing. Valves shall include a totally enclosed and sealed worm gear actuator with position indicator (above ground service only) and externally adjustable open and closed stops. The worm segment gear shall be ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron with a precision bore and keyway for connection to the valve shaft. Bronze radial bearings shall be provided for the segment gear and worm shaft. Alloy steel roller thrust bearings shall be provided for the hardened worm. All gear actuators shall be designed to withstand, without damage, a rim pull of 200 lb. on the hand wheel and an input torque or 300 ft-lbs. for nuts.

The exterior of the valve shall be coated with a universal alkyd primer. Valve shall be marked with the Serial Number, Manufacturer, Size, Cold Working Pressure (CWP) and the Direct and Reverse Actuator Pressure Ratings on a corrosion resistant nameplate.

## Manholes:

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections, bottoms, and flat top slabs complying with ASTM C-478 and ASTM C-443 (latest edition). Design flat slab top for H-20 loading.

Adjustment: Three adjustment rings totaling 8" in height may be used. No more than two (2) of those rings may be precast concrete. The top ring in paved areas with crown adjustments shall be rubber. For paved areas with no crown adjustment, the top ring will be the chimney seal. For unpaved areas the top ring will be the chimney seal as well.

Pipe Seals: All pipe connection openings shall be provided with flexible rubber, gasket collar pressed into or cast into the precast pipe opening.

Chimney Seal: Provide an internal/external chimney seal by Adaptor, Inc.

Frame Seal: Provide ADCO WT-64 butyl sealant. Trowel mastic over full surface between adjusting rings, and cones and rings.

Manhole Joint Seal: For joints on the precast manhole sections use butyl rubber joint sealants.

Manhole frame and cover – Neenah No. R-1713, with self-sealing lid, recessed pick holes, and embossed "SANITARY" and "Carpentersville".

Manhole steps shall be copolymer polypropylene plastic with continuous 1/2-inch steel reinforcement as manufactured by M.A. Industries Inc.

Frames and covers for manholes located within floodplain areas and having a rim elevation below the flood protection elevations shall be a bolted and gasketed water tight frame and cover.

Bedding, crushed gravel or crushed stone complying with the requirements of Section 1004, Illinois Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", latest edition: The gradation shall be either CA-7, CA-8, CA-11 or CA-13. The pipe shall be laid so that it will be uniformly supported and the entire length of the pipe barrel will have full bearing. No blocking of any kind shall be used to adjust the pipe to grade. Bedding shall be required for all sewer construction, and shall be a minimum thickness of four inches (4") under the pipe barrel and two inches under pipe bells.

Backfill to one foot (1') above the top of the pipe shall be done with acceptable bedding material as indicated in paragraph E.5.d above or crushed gravel or stone complying with gradation CA-6 of the Illinois Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Placed in six-inch (6") lifts compacted to ninety-five percent (95%) maximum density as determined according to ASTM D1557.

Excavations for sewers which are beneath any existing or proposed pavements, driveways and sidewalks and any trenches where the inner edge is within two feet (2") of such areas shall be backfilled with CA-6 material in nine-inch (9") lifts compacted to ninety-five percent (95%) maximum density as determined according to ASTM D1557.

Excavations for sewers not beneath or within two feet (2') of existing or proposed paved areas shall be backfilled from one foot (1') above the sewer with material excavated from the trench, unless such material is determined to be unsuitable by the Village Engineer. The material shall be unfrozen and free from clods and rocks and shall be placed in twelve-inch (12") lifts and compacted.

**General Construction Requirements:** Installation shall be in accordance with all Manufacturer's recommendations.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment by each installed and in place. All additional fittings, appurtenances, etc. will be included as part of this pay item.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for AIR RELEASE VALVE MANHOLE.

# X6020096 MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing a type a manhole of the diameter specified with restrictor in accordance with sections 602 and 1006 of the standard specifications and the plans and/or as directed by the engineer.

**Construction Requirements:** Construction shall conform to the details shown in the plans, all applicable standard drawings, and all applicable portions of sections 602 and 1006 of the standard specifications.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment, complete in place and accepted, in units of each.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for manholes, type a, 6' diameter, type 1 frame, closed lid, restrictor plate installed. Price will

include but not be limited to all frames, grates, lids, sand cushion, steps, 6" concrete wall, flat slab tops, all excavation and backfilling, and all other labor, materials, and equipment needed to perform the work as specified herein.

# X6024210 DOUBLE INLET, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall be done in accordance with **Section 602** of the standard specifications and IDOT standard drawing 602101-02 insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

#### **Construction requirements:**

<u>Frame & Grates:</u> All frames installed over double inlets shall be heavy duty adjustable combination inlet frames as detailed in the plans or as approved by the engineer. The frames shall be capable of adjusting to a height that is equal to or greater than the vertical distance between the surface of the roadway or multi-use path and the top of the drainage structure reinforced lid.

The frames shall be capable of adjusting to match the cross-slope of the surrounding pavement surface in the location where the frame is installed.

The grates installed over double inlet drainage structures which drain the multi-use path shall be traversable in accordance with Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) criteria.

<u>Catch Basin Trap</u>: Where specified in the plans, the double inlet drainage structure shall be fitted with a catch basin trap according to the plan detail or as approved by the engineer. The catch basin trap shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications.

<u>Backfilling:</u> In locations where double inlet drainage structures are within select fill zones for the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining wall as detailed in the plans or as required by the MSE retaining wall manufacturer, the select fill specified within the mechanically stabilized earth retaining walls special provision shall serve as the bedding material and backfill material surrounding the drainage structure.

**Basis of payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DOUBLE INLET, SPECIAL. All items appurtenant to the drainage structures described within this special provision (frames & grates and catch basin traps) are also included in the contract unit price for DOUBLE INLET, SPECIAL.

# X6026622 VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED

**Description.** This work under these items consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment and materials necessary to remove the valve and their associated concrete vaults in

accordance with the contract documents. This work shall include all cutting, removal and disposal of valve, excavation, plugging, backfill, sheeting and shoring, disposal of excess excavated material, protection of existing structures and utilities, clean-up and all other operations unless specifically covered by other pay-items specified under this contract.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each valve and vault removed for VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED. Each valve shall be measured as a single unit with its associated vault.

# XX001249 ORNAMENTAL FENCE

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel fence and accessories as shown on the plans.

# Materials:

- A. The steel material for the fence framework (i.e., tubular pickets, rails and posts) shall meet the following:
  - I. Galvanized after forming:
    - a. Conform to the requirements of ASTM A1011/1011M
    - b. Minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi.
    - c. The exterior shall be hot-dip galvanized with a 0.45 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> minimum zinc weight.
    - d. The interior surface shall be coated with a minimum 81% normal zinc pigmented coating, 0.3 mils minimum thickness.
  - II. Galvanized prior forming
    - a. Conform to the requirements of ASTM A924/A924M
    - b. Minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi.
    - c. The steel shall be hot-dip galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M with a minimum zinc coating weight of 0.90 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>, Coating Designation G-90.
- B. The manufactured galvanized framework shall be subjected to a thermal stratification coating process (high-temperature, in-line, multi-stage, multi-layer) including as a minimum, a six-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), an electrostatic spray application of an epoxy base, and a separate electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish. The base coat shall be a zinc-rich thermosetting epoxy powder coating (gray in color) with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The topcoat shall be a "no-mar" TGIC polyester powder coat finish with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The color shall be as specified on the standard drawing included in the plans. The stratification-coated framework shall be capable of

| Quality<br>Characteristics | ASTM Test Method                  | Performance Requirements  |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Adhesion                   | D3359 – Method B                  | Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).  |
| Corrosion<br>Resistance    | B117 & D1654                      | Corrosion Resistance over 3,500 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of ½" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters). |
| Impact<br>Resistance       | D2794                             | Impact Resistance over 60-inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).  |
| Weathering<br>Resistance   | D822, D2244,<br>D523 (60° Method) | Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).              |

meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic shown in the following table.

 Table 1 – Coating Performance Requirements

C. The material for the fence pickets shall be 1" square x 16 gauge tubing. The cross-sectional shape of the rails shall conform to the manufacturer's design with outside cross section dimensions of 1.75" square and a minimum thickness of 14 gauge. Picket holes in the horizontal rail shall be spaced 4.98" on center. The picket retaining rods shall be made of 0.125" diameter galvanized steel. The minimum post size shall be 2½" square x 12 gauge. High quality PVC grommets shall be supplied to seal all picket-to-rail intersections.

The manufacturer's literature (or shop drawings and specifications) shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to ordering the fence. The ornamental fence, as shown on the plans, and as specified herein, is an industrial quality ornamental steel fence system.

**General:** Installation of the fence shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 664 [Chain Link Fence] of the "Standard Specifications", except as follows:

- 1. Dimensions and design details are as shown on the plans.
- 2. At some locations, the fencing shall be attached to concrete retaining walls. The attachment methods shall conform to the requirements of the "AASHTO LRFD (Load and Resistance Factor Design) Bridge Design Specifications" (AASHTO 2007) Section 13, "Railings". The allowable attachment methods include coring the concrete to 9" depth and grouting the fence posts in the holes or using mounting brackets and anchors.
- 3. Fence post installation in soil shall be done using concrete footings as shown on the plans.

# Fence Fabrication:

- A. The pickets, rails and posts shall be precut to specified lengths. The horizontal rails shall be pre-punched to accept the pickets.
- B. The grommets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and the pickets shall be inserted through the grommets so that the pre-drilled picket holes align with the internal upper raceway of the horizontal rails. (Note: This can best be accomplished by using an alignment template.) Retaining rods shall be inserted into each horizontal rail so that they pass through the predrilled holes in each picket completing the panel assembly.
- C. The completed panels shall be capable of supporting a 600lb load (applied at midspan) without any permanent deformation. Panels with rings shall be biasable to a 12.5% change in grade. Panels without rings shall be biasable to a 25% change in grade.
- D. Gates shall be fabricated using the same components as the fence system. The panel material and gate ends will have the same outside cross section dimensions as the horizontal rail. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. Picket and rail intersections shall be joined by welding or the same retaining rod used for the panel assembly.

<u>Installation</u>: The fence posts shall be set according to the spacing shown in Table 2,  $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ , depending on the nominal span specified.

| Span                      | 6' Nominal (67¾" Rail) |     |       | 8' Nominal (92%" Rail) |                   |        |                  |     |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----|-------|------------------------|-------------------|--------|------------------|-----|
| Post Size                 | 21/2"                  | 3"  | 21⁄2" | 3"                     | 21⁄2"             | 3"     | 21⁄2"            | 3"  |
| Bracket Type              | Standard<br>(BB301)    |     | Angle | (BB304)                | Standar<br>(BB301 | d)     | Angle<br>(BB304) |     |
| Post Settings ± ½<br>o.c. | 71½"                   | 72" | 73"   | 731⁄2"                 | 96"               | 961⁄2" | 97½"             | 98" |

 Table 2 – Post Spacing Requirements

For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels shall be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the manufacturer. For fencing installed in soil, posts shall be set in concrete footings having a minimum depth of 36" as shown on LCDOT standards LC6000, LC6601 or LC6602 included in the plans.

For fence installed on top of a concrete retaining wall, posts shall be set by methods such as plated posts or grouted core-drilled footings. The anchor method shall conform to the

requirements of the "AASHTO LRFD (Load and Resistance Factor Design) Bridge Design Specifications" (AASHTO 2007), Section 13, "Railings". The Contractor shall provide shop drawings of the anchor method to the Engineer for review and approval.

## Fence Installation Maintenance

When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed surfaces:

1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area.

2) Apply custom finish paint matching fence color.

**Method of Measurement:** Ornamental Fence will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of the end posts.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ORNAMENTAL FENCE. The unit price shall include furnishing and installing the fence, including all fence connections, connection to a retaining wall (where required), concrete foundations, fence openings and gates (where indicated) and electric grounding. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the fence.

# XX000856 MAILBOX REMOVAL AND RELOCATION

**Description:** This work shall consist of removing and relocating an existing mailbox to a temporary location(s), as needed during construction, and then installed in a permanent location.

**General:** Mailboxes shall be removed and relocated to a temporary location per the direction of the United States Postal Service (USPS) and the Engineer. Left over concrete bases shall be removed and disposed of offsite. The mailboxes shall be permanently relocated per the approval of the Engineer as coordinated with the USPS. Fastening of the mailbox post to a proper base shall be performed with stainless steel bolts.

**Method of measurement:** Mailbox Removal and Relocation will be measured for payment per mailbox regardless of the times the mailbox has been removed and relocated.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price for EACH mailbox for MAILBOX REMOCAL AND RELOCATION. This work shall include all labor and equipment necessary to satisfactory removal and disposal of supporting concrete and hardware, moving the mailbox to a temporary location, moving the mailbox to the permanent location, and any materials necessary for installation in the permanent location.

# Z0077900 WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a wood post and rail fence in accordance with applicable portions of Sections 507 and 641 of the Standard Specifications, as per the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**General Requirements:** The posts and rails shall comply with the requirements of Section 1007 of the Standard Specifications for No. 1 Dense SR 1550 F for southern pine or No. 1 Dense 1400 F for Douglas fir. All lumber shall be sound and free from excessive splitting or deterioration. Dimensions shown on the plans are for surfaced (S4S) lumber. All wood used for posts and rails shall be treated with ACA or CCA according to Article 1007.12, Miscellaneous Lumber for Human Contact. After erection of the fence, the Contractor shall apply two (2) coats of a commercially available water seal for treated lumber meeting the approval of the Engineer.

Hardware shall include all necessary fasteners and appurtenances for construction of the fence and shall be according to Article 1006.17.

Wooden fence construction shall conform to the applicable portions of Sections 507 and 641 of the Standard Specifications. The backfill for posts shall be CA 6, CA 10, or CA 12 aggregate according to Article 1004.01. Backfill shall be thoroughly compacted, meeting the approval of the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** The wood posts and rail fence will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price, per foot, for WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE, of the type and size indicated on the plans which price will include all equipment and labor required to complete the work as specified.

# DIVISION 700 – WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONROL AND PROTECTION, SIGNING, AND PAVEMENT MARKING

# MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

# KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)

Effective: January 22, 2003 Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy–two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during peak traffic volume hours.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from 6:00 AM to 8:30 AM and 4:30 PM to 6:00 PM.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = **\$1000.00** 

Two lanes blocked = **\$2500.00** 

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)

Effective: February 1, 1996 Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

**Method of Measurement:** All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

**Basis of Payment:** All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

# TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic

Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

| TO TO US OF THE OF LIVETIONS, 2L, 2W, TO TO 24 THOW FAVEWENT LOGE | 701006-05 | OFF-RD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, 15' TO 24" FROM PAVEMENT EDGE |
|---|-----------|--|
|---|-----------|--|

- 701011-04 OFF-RD MOVING OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY
- 701101-05 OFF-RD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, 15' TO 24" FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
- 701106-02 OFF-RD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, MORE THAN 15' AWAY
- 701301-04 LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SHORT TIME OPERATIONS
- 701311-03 LANE CLOSURE 2L, 2W MOVING OPERATIONS DAY ONLY
- 701421-08 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, DAYTIME OPERATIONS ONLY, 45-55 MPH
- 701426-09 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPER., FOR SPEEDS  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701501-06 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, UNDIVIDED
- 701601-09 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 1W OR 2W WITH NONTRAVERSABLE MEDIAN
- 701602-10 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE
- 701701-10 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
- 701801-06 SIDEWALK CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE
- 701901-08 TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
- 704001-08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER
- 782006-01 GUARDRAIL AND BARRIER WALL REFLECTOR MOUNTING DETAILS

#### DETAILS:

- TC-10 Traffic control protection for sideroads, intersections, and driveways
- TC-11 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow-Plow Resistant)
- TC-13 District One typical pavement markings
- TC-14 Traffic control and protection at turn bays (to remain open to traffic)
- TC-16 Short term pavement marking letters and symbols
- TC-21 Detour Signing for Closing State Highways
- TC-22 Arterial road information sign
- TC-26 Driveway entrance signing
Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

### **BDE Special Provisions**

BDE 80388 – Equipment Parking and Storage BDE 80371 – Pavement Marking Removal BDE 80298 – Temporary Pavement Marking BDE 80409 – Traffic Control Devices, Cones BDE 80427 – Work Zone Traffic Control Devices

# **IDOT Special Provisions**

Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic (Lane Closures Only) Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials) Temporary Information Signing Public Convenience and Safety Maintenance of Roadways Cooperation by Contractor

# MAST ARM SIGN PANELS

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

# MAST ARM SIGN PANELS (Kane Co. Supplement)

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 720.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

Add the following to Article 720.04:

(c) any Traffic signal structure; such as a post, pole, mast arm or pole or any other traffic signal structure, regardless of the size of sign.

(d) mast arms, where a sign panel is used as a dampening plate.

# X0327999 ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING

**Description:** This work shall consist of the furnishing and application of an anti-graffiti coating to exposed concrete surfaces designated on the plans.

**General Requirements:** The following anti-graffiti coating manufactures have been preapproved to provide the anti-graffiti coating system:

Monopole Incorporated 4661 Alger Street Los Angeles, CA 90039 (815) 500-8585 Product: Permashield Premium Graffiti Control System Item 5600/5650

Product features shall include: Zero VOC, 10 year unlimited warranty for graffiti removals, binary prime coat, non-yellowing, non-chalking and breathable.

The anti-graffiti coating shall consist of a permanent, color stable, UV, stain, chemical and abrasion resistant coating. The removal of graffiti from the protected surfaces shall be accomplished by applying a separate removal agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the permanent coating. The removal agent shall have the capability of completely removing all types of paints and stains. After graffiti removal there shall be no damage to the anti-graffiti coating or the surface to which it is applied. Additionally, there shall be no evidence of ghosting, shadowing, or staining of the protected surface.

**Qualifications:** The anti-graffiti coating shall be a product that has been commercially available for a period of at least five (5) years. Contractor shall apply the material to the cast concrete form liner mock-up specified in the special provision "FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPECIAL" and "STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES" within this document following the manufacturer's recommendation. After the manufacturer's recommended curing period, the Engineer will apply various types of graffiti materials to the coating. After three (3) days the removal agent shall be used to remove the graffiti. If after graffiti removal the anti-graffiti coating is clean and undamaged, with no evidence of ghosting, shadowing or staining, then the anti-graffiti coating is approved for use.

**Surface Preparation:** Prior to application of the anti-graffiti coating, all designated surfaces shall be cleaned of loose debris, previous coatings (except staining) and all foreign matter by a method as recommended by the coating manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. All surfaces shall be thoroughly clean, dry and free of dust that might prevent penetration of the coating. New concrete should be thoroughly cured before application of the coating. Glossy, glazed and slick troweled surfaces of unstained concrete should be lightly etched or abraded before application of the coating. Concrete surfaces shall be properly sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, so

the application of the system does not produce any noticeable long-term change in color of the surfaces being treated. A technical representative of the manufacturer shall be present to approve surface preparation and application of the anti-graffiti coating.

**Weather Conditions:** Coatings shall not be applied in the rain, snow, fog or mist, nor shall they be applied if these conditions are expected within twelve (12) hours of application. Coatings shall not be applied when the surface or air temperatures are less than 40° F nor greater than 100° F, or is expected to exceed these temperatures within twelve (12) hours of application.

**Application:** The manufacturer's product data sheets and application guides shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to coating application. All information contained in the data sheets and application guides shall be strictly followed. All coatings shall be applied in the presence of the Engineer. Film thickness shall be measured by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer and shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Application of the clear protective coating shall take place after the application and curing of the concrete staining as appropriate for the surface to be treated (see the special provision for "STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES").

In a contrasting color of the same anti-graffiti system, the name of the system used and the date of application shall be stenciled in letters not to exceed 2 inches high. The location of the stencil shall be near one end of the work at the bottom of the surface to be protected. For projects greater than 3,000 sq. ft. the stencil shall be periodically repeated once for every 3,000 sq. ft. near the bottom at the locations designated by the Engineer.

**Cleaning Agent:** The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with an initial quantity of the removal agent and written instructions for its use, as recommended by the manufacturer for graffiti removal. The amount shall be furnished at a rate of one (1) gallon per 81 sq. yd. of treated surface.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured in place per square foot of surface area upon which the anti-graffiti coating has been applied and accepted by the Engineer. No surface area will be measured for payment for areas below final grade. Applying anti-graffiti coating to mock-up will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment:** This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING which shall be payment in full for the cleaning of designated surfaces, the application of the anti-graffiti coating, supplying the manufacturer's technical representative and supplying the initial quantity of cleaning agent.

# X1700045 REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER NO SALVAGE

**Description:** This work shall consist of removing existing precast temporary concrete barriers, including all fixtures attached to the temporary concrete barrier, at the locations shown on the plans and which has been installed in previous contracts either adjacent to this contract, or within the project limits of this contract.

**Construction Requirement:** When the Engineer determines the existing precast temporary concrete barrier is no longer required, or the Contractor requests to remove the barrier and is given approval from the Engineer, the installation shall be dismantled with all of the components becoming the property of the Contractor.

When the existing precast temporary concrete barrier has been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar with only enough water to permit placement. Consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off finish.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier. If the Contractor requests and is approved to temporarily relocate the barrier during construction operations, this will not be measured separately for payment.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER NO SALVAGE regardless of the size or type of barrier, which price shall include complete removal and disposal of existing barrier systems.

## X7200105 SIGN PANEL – TYPE 1 (SPECIAL)

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing sign panels complete with sign face, legend and backing material in accordance with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

**Materials:** The materials furnished for sign faces shall conform to the requirements of Sections 1091 & 1092 of the latest Illinois Standard Specifications and the following provisions.

Each tri-folding stop sign shall be on a .080 aluminum substrate, octagon in shape, measure 36 inches wide by 36 inches in height and hinged into three vertical pieces.

Each hinge shall be stainless steel, measure the entire 36" height of the sign, attached with both 3M industrial strength double-sided tape and also with a minimum of (2) stainless steel or aluminum rivets per section.

Each tri-folding stop sign shall include a manual latching mechanism, (approx. 24" x 2" piece of .080 aluminum, attached by one (1) stainless steel or aluminum rivet and approx. 4", .080 aluminum holder, attached by two (2) stainless steel or aluminum rivets) to maintain the sign's unfolded state and (1) 5/16" -18 x 1" stainless steel eyebolt with (1) stainless steel 5/16" nut and one (1) stainless steel or aluminum clasp to maintain the sign's folded state.

The sheeting shall meet the specifications for ASTM Type IX for DG3 prismatic sheeting and be covered with 1160 Protective overlay film.

**Method of Measurement:** SIGN PANEL – TYPE 1 (SPECIAL) shall be measured in square feet of the sign panel.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for SIGN PANEL – TYPE 1 (SPECIAL), The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, labor, sign panels, face and back materials, and mounting hardware.

# X7800100 PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING – RAISED MEDIAN

**Description:** This work shall consist of preparing surfaces and painting raised medians and median noses at the locations as shown on the plans and according to the applicable portions of Section 780 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to Article 780.02(b) of the "Standard Specifications".

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place per square foot and will include the adjacent curbed portion of the median.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING – RAISED MEDIAN, and shall include all surface preparation, layout, equipment and materials required to complete the work as described.

## X7800200 PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB

**Description:** This work shall consist of preparing surfaces and painting curbs at the locations as shown on the plans and according to the applicable portions of Section 780 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to Article 780.02(b) of the "Standard Specifications".

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place per foot measured along the flowline of the curb.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB, and shall include all surface preparation, layout, equipment and materials required to complete the work as described.

## Z0030850 TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996 Revised: January 29, 2020

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

|     | <u>ltem</u>             | Article/Section |  |
|-----|-------------------------|-----------------|--|
| a.) | Sign Base (Note 1)      | 1090            |  |
| b.) | Sign Face (Note 2)      | 1091            |  |
| c.) | Sign Legends            | 1092            |  |
| d.) | Sign Supports           | 1093            |  |
| e.) | Overlay Panels (Note 3) | 1090.02         |  |

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## **General Construction Requirements:**

## Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

## **DIVISION 800 - ELECTRICAL**

# TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 25, 2016 800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

## Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

## <u>Submittals.</u>

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. Material approval requests for items to only be used on signal snot maintained by IDOT shall be submitted as a separate submittal from the material approval requests for IDOT maintained signals. The submittal must be reviewed by Kane County or their authorized representative prior to submitting to IDOT Local Roads for review. General requirements include:

- 1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- 2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- 3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- 4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- 5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
- 6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- 7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
- 8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.

- 9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- 10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
- 11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- 12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
- 13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- 14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

#### Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various a. locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signalizing device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane

restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during shortor long-term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

#### Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases pf post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turnon/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

## Final Project Documentation:

- 1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
- 2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
- 3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
- 4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
- 5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
- 6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
- 7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
- 8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.

- 9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- 10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

## Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157 15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) as shown in the table below

 Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

| Date       | Item                               | Description   | Latitude  | Longitude      |
|------------|------------------------------------|---|-----------|----------------|
| 01/01/2015 | MP (Mast Arm Pole)                 | NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole                                     | 41.580493 | -<br>87.793378 |
| 01/01/2015 | HH (Handhole)                      | Heavy Duty, Fiber,<br>Intersection,<br>Double                       | 41.558532 | -<br>87.792571 |
| 01/01/2015 | ES (Electrical<br>Service)         | Ground mount,<br>Pole mount   | 41.765532 | -<br>87.543571 |
| 01/01/2015 | CC (Controller<br>Cabinet)         |   | 41.602248 | -<br>87.794053 |
| 01/01/2015 | RSC (Rigid Steel<br>Crossing)      | IL 31 east side<br>crossing south leg<br>to center HH at<br>Klausen | 41.611111 | -<br>87.790222 |
| 01/01/2015 | PTZ (PTZ)                          | NEQ extension pole  | 41.593434 | -<br>87.769876 |
| 01/01/2015 | POST (Post)                        |   | 41.651848 | -<br>87.762053 |
| 01/01/2015 | MCC (Master<br>Controller Cabinet) |   | 41.584593 | -<br>87.793378 |
| 01/01/2015 | COMC<br>(Communication<br>Cabinet) |   | 41.584600 | -<br>87.793432 |
| 01/01/2015 | BBS (Battery<br>Backup System)     |   | 41.558532 | -<br>87.792571 |
| 01/01/2015 | CNCR (Conduit<br>Crossing)         | 4-inch IL 31 n/o of<br>Klausen                                      | 41.588888 | -<br>87.794440 |

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

<u>IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as</u> <u>J.U.L.I.E or Digger.</u> If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

#### Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

### Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

## **RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 800.03TS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer discs, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

# (a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

- 1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 60 days from date of timing plan implementation.
- 2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the reoptimization work performed.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.
- (b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization
  - 1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
    - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators

such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.

- b. As necessary, the intersection(s) shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
- c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
- 2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Brief description of the project
    - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
    - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)
    - (4) New or updated intersection(s) graphic display file for the subject intersection(s)
    - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

## Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: June 15, 2016 805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

### General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

#### Materials.

- General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  - 1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

- 2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
- 3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
- d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of –40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermalmagnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600

V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.

- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

#### Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

## **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

<u>General</u>.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations were measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.

- 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
- 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

# COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 810.01TS

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

**General:** The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the sawcut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

**Basis of Payment:** All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

# UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum or 300 mm (12") or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

## UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS AND HANDHOLES (Kane Co. Supplement)

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 810.02 TS and 814.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 36-inches (900 mm) below finished grade. Underground conduits containing fiber optic cable shall have a

minimum depth of 42-inches (1050 mm). Lesser conduit depths may be approved by the engineer."

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters for Kane County traffic signal equipment.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 36 inches (900 mm), conduits containing fiber optic cable shall enter the handhole at a depth of 42 inches (1050 mm).

## HANDHOLES

Effective: January 01, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2018 814.01TS

**Description:** Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90-degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

### Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

### Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

**Materials:** Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

"1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e)."

## FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET

Effective: January 1, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2018 857.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "\_\_\_\_\_" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

### <u>Materials.</u>

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Siemens M52 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be allowed. Unless specified otherwise on the plans or the plans or these specifications, the controller shall be of the most recent model and software version supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centracs, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing close loop management communications.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"

- (b) (5) Cabinets Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 1/2 inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams 12" x 15" (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

### UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL

Effective: January 1, 2013 Revised: May 19, 2016 862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street

name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.

- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11)The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of - 13 to 160  $^{\circ}$ F (-25 to + 71  $^{\circ}$ C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140  $^{\circ}$ F (-40 to + 60  $^{\circ}$ C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

# ELECTRIC CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 01, 2015 875.01TS

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications:

Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be

required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

## MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 01, 2015 877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

## MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (Kane Co. Supplement)

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 877.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Add the following to Article 1077.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) Dampening Plate. As directed by the engineer, a 30 inch by 36 inch, blank, sign panel with stiffening channels, may be requested to be installed at the end of a mast arm to reduce galloping fatigue (in accordance with section 720). The mounting of this sign panel shall be horizontal (skyward) with 18 inches of the panel extending on either side of the arm. Ideal placement of this sign panel is as close to the end of the arm as possible, 5 feet or less from end of arm is desirable, final location to be approved by the engineer. The costs associated with the sign panel, sign mount, stiffening channels, labor or any other related expenses shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole being installed.

(d) Shroud. When used, should be appropriately sized as to not overhang the foundation to the satisfaction of the engineer.

# **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 01, 2015 878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include a concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer."

# LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 880.01TS

## Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

- 1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
- 2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.

- 3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
- 4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first <u>7 years</u> from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first <u>7 years</u> of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.
- (a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements
  - 1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
    - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
    - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - 2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
  - 3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
  - 5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform

across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.

- 6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
- 7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

- 4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.
- (c) Electrical
  - 1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
  - 2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
  - 3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
  - 4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
  - 5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
  - 6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

- 2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
- 3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
- 4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
- 5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
- 6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
- 7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  - 2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - 1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

# Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

# LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD (Kane Co. Supplement)

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 880.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

## Materials.

Add the following to the third paragraph of Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first <u>15 years</u> from the date of the traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture of contaminants within the first <u>15 years</u> of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the state.

Add the following to Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Signal Heads are to be vertically aligned unless otherwise approved by the engineer or detailed in the plans. When multiple signal heads are mounted to a mast arm assembly, the red indications (circular red, or red arrow) shall be vertically aligned with one another, from the perspective of approaching traffic for all signal heads on that mast arm assembly to the satisfaction of the engineer. Contractor shall ensure the bottom of any signal head and backplate maintains a minimum 16 foot clearance to the highest point of pavement with no more than 18 foot unless otherwise approved by the engineer.

# LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.
  - (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
  - (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
  - (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

## Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

## Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

# TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 882.01TS

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The retroreflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

## EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signalized by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signalized by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm 0.002$ , or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

## Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

# **CONFIRMATION BEACON**

Effective: January 1, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 887.04TS

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a Traffic Signal Emergency Confirmation Beacon (single channel or dual channel) at the locations specified on the plans and as described as follows for intersections which have existing emergency preemption systems previously installed.

Confirmation Beacon, Single Channel - Where the light detector is used to detect a single direction of traffic, one LED lamp for only that direction shall be provided. In cases where the detector covers opposing directions of traffic and has a single output, a separate lamp for each direction shall be provided but they shall have identical indications.

Confirmation Beacon, Dual Channel - A separate LED lamp with appropriate separate indications for each direction shall be provided.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify the existing brand of emergency vehicle equipment at the intersection and the confirmation beacons must be completely compatible with all existing components. The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. No new holes may be drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts. The Confirmation Beacon shall be mounted to the existing light detector hardware as shown on the mounting detail in the plans. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the Confirmation Beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signalized by a continuous indication.

Any modification required to the existing light detector installation to meet the requirements of the mounting detail shown in the plans shall be included in this item.

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONFIRMATION BEACON.

## PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 888.01TS

Description.

Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station sign size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

## Installation.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements.

## Materials.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible

from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

## Basis of Payment.

Revise Article 888.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON or PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, NON-LATCHING.

## DETECTOR LOOP

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2018 886.01TS

## Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

## Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

(a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall

be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop cable.

- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (d) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- (e) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- (f) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 5/8 inch (16 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be breaking. soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The

preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

## Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

## Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

## ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT, LIGHTING AND TRAFFIC SIGNAL

Effective: January 1, 2012

#### **Description:**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing for the Lighting and Traffic Signal System a service disconnect box, 2 or 3 wire mounted on a wood pole as specified below, and as shown on the detail drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

#### Materials:

The disconnect box shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel, nominally 12" W x 16" H x 8" D with piano hinged door, steel back panel, fast acting stainless steel enclosure clamps, padlock provisions and door stop kit (Hoffman catalog #A-16H1208SS6LP/A-16P12/A-DSTOPK/C-PMK12, or approved equal).

Circuit Breakers shall be thermal magnetic bolt-on type with a minimum interrupt capacity of 25,000 symmetrical amperes at 240 volts. Breakers shall be lockable in the off position for lockout/tag-out compliance.

Bus bars, connectors, and lugs shall be copper, insulated and isolated, and configured to prevent shorted conditions from tightening terminations. Lugs and connectors shall be rated for 75°C. Overall bus sections shall be configured behind an insulating barrier shield which is removable for access to connections. The circuit breakers and bus may be part of an approved panelboard assembly.

Disconnect surge protector shall be suitable for 240/120 volt single phase 60Hz, AC electrical service. Protector shall have a surge energy capability of 2160 joules or better at 8/20 microseconds, rate –40 to 60°C., with LED operating indicators and shall be UL listed per UL 1449. The surge protector shall be a Cutler Hammer CMOV230L065XST or approved equal.

Conduit, wire, and ground rods to complete the installation of the disconnect box shall be included as part of this item, as required and as indicated.

Combination ground and neutral bar shall be configured with separate ground and neutral sections and spare terminals as indicated. The heads of grounding screws shall be painted green. The heads of neutral screws shall be painted white.

A plastic laminated layout and circuit diagram shall be affixed to the interior side of the enclosure door.

A 2-color engraved plastic nameplate, attached with screws and engraved as indicated, shall be provided for each main breaker.

The exact mounting height for the Electric Service Disconnect shall be field determined and marked by the Engineer.

Electrical service shall be of the voltage indicated. Where 120 volt service is indicated, service drop cable shall be installed accordingly and lighting main breaker and all other service appurtenances shall be included regardless of the service voltage applied to the installation.

The electric service equipment assembly shall be UL labeled, suitable for use as service equipment.

Steel strut channel shall be provided for proper installation of the disconnect, as shown on the disconnect mounting detail.

Electric Utility charges will be paid separately and are not part of this item.

#### Installation:

The Electric Service Disconnect shall be installed as indicated in the Electric Service Disconnect detail. All work shall be fully coordinated with the electric utility company by the Contractor.

#### Method Of Measurement:

Each Electric Service Disconnect, installed complete as specified and as indicated on the plans, shall be counted each for payment.

#### Basis Of Payment:

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price, each, for **ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT**, **LIGHTING AND TRAFFIC SIGNAL**, which shall be payment in full for the work.

## 80400200 ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION

**Description:** This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained herein.

**General:** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to begin coordination directly with the designated ComEd field representative listed in the Plans no less than 90 days prior to the targeted date for energization. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement.

In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 90 days of execution.

Proposed Electrical Service Drop Locations:

- 1. IL-25 Location
- 2. Bolz Road Location

**Method of Payment:** The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as **\$25,000** total for all electrical service drop

locations as listed previously.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION, which shall be reimbursement in full for all (ComEd) electric utility service charges.

# 85000205 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (SPECIAL)

**Description:** This work shall consist of the monitoring and maintenance of existing or newly constructed traffic signal infrastructure and appurtenances.

Prior to the transfer of maintenance of the site and following the construction of traffic signal equipment defined in this Contract, the Contractor shall propose a means to

protect, bury or secure from damage all exposed permanent traffic signal elements so defined by the Engineer, including but not limited to all exposed bolts, foundations, and ends of conduit. Means of protection shall be approved by the Engineer in advance of installation.

Once installed, Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the means of protection, as well as the protected elements, until the transfer of maintenance to the Owner or another party as directed by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment:** All work defined or referenced above, including all materials and labor required, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (SPECIAL). Payment shall be made in equal parts, the first upon the installation of means of protection and the second upon transfer of maintenance.

# 85700200 FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET

Effective: January 1, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015 KDOT amended: May 14, 2019 857.02TS

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "<u>N/A</u>" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

**Materials:** Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt, Intelight X3, or Eagle/Siemens M62 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be allowed. Unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications, the controller shall be of the most recent model and software version supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all

preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

Controller cabinet shall be compartmentalized to include a side oriented battery backup compartment sufficiently sized to accommodate the required Uninterruptible Power Supply System (paid for separately) In addition to the required volume required for the traffic signal control compartment.

Controller cabinet shall come installed with a sidewall interior mounted power strip with additional Ethernet/IP functionality detailed later in specification.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centracs, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest ATMS compatible version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing close loop management communications.

Kane County Division of Transportation (KCDOT) Requirements

The following controllers and associated firmware versions are compatible with KCDOT ATMS, TransSuite."

| Controller Description            | Firmware Version |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| Eagle/Siemens M62 (Linux)         | 5.2.0            |
| Econolite Cobalt (ASC/3 Firmware) | 2.65             |
| Econolite Cobalt (EOS Firmware)   | 3.1.37           |

Add the following to Article 1074.03 (KCDOT Requirements)

(b) (1) (g) Malfunction Management Unit shall be have a Network interface card (NIC) and associated RJ45 port so that device can be communicative over an Ethernet (fiber optic) network.

(b) (1) (h) Malfunction Management Unit (Make/model/firmware) shall natively support flashing yellow arrow monitoring capability.

(b) (5) Power Strip, shall have a Network Interface through RJ 45 port Ethernet communications. The power switch shall have a minimum of 8 outlets which are remotely switched and 2 outlets which are always on. Shall also support functionality for automatically pinging IP addresses with a programmable function to reboot user designated outlets.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.

(b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"

(b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.

(b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.

(b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.

(b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.

(b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.

(b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.

(b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.

(b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.

(b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.

(b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 15" (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.

(b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.

(b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.

(b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.

(b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.

(b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.

(b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

**Basis of Payment**: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET.

## X0323906 CAMERA POLE, 45 FT

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary to properly install the proposed light pole as specified at the locations as indicated on the plans.

**Materials:** The materials shall be in accordance with Article 830.02 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications", plan details, and the following:

- (a) **Pole:** The pole shall be an aluminum pole with a 45-foot mounting height and an 8-foot mast arm. Light pole color shall be natural. Pole installation shall be in accordance with Article 830.03 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications" and plan details.
- (b) **Luminaire:** The luminaire shall be LED with a 3000K color temperature, 0-10V dimming driver, operate at 240V and be controlled by a ROAM wireless node installed in the luminaire photocell socket. Luminaire shall have and output designation of H in accordance with Article 821.02 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications" and plan details.
- (c) **PTZ Camera:** PTZ Camera shall be IP (Internet Protocol) addressable. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with KDOT traffic in requesting and programming the IP address desired by KDOT traffic into the PTZ equipment. Any video software, encoding, or decoding hardware/software shall be furnished and installed by the contractor and shall be included in the cost of the PTZ camera.

Camera shall have a minimum thirty (30x) optical zoom and minimum twelve (12x) digital zoom. Video quality shall be high definition tv quality (1080p minimum).

Seal the camera housing per the manufacturer's recommendation using Rectorseal duct seal. See specific manufacturer instruction for more details. Contractor to secure, with a tie-wrap, a ULINE S-3902 desiccant pack inside the camera housing to absorb moisture.

(d) **Grounding:** Grounding shall be in accordance with Section 806 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications" and plan details. All materials and work associated with grounding the camera pole shall be included in the installation of the pole.

**General:** The work shall be completed in accordance with Section 830 of the "Standard Specifications", plan details, and as modified herein.

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CAMERA POLE, 45 FT. The unit price shall include the cost of the pole material type, mounting height, arm (quantity and length), grounding, LED luminaire, and PTZ camera.

## X0324085 EMERG. VEH. PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

# X0325476 RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a radar/microwave vehicle detection system as specified and/or as shown on the plan. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector unit/s, the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cable and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

The radar/microwave vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of -34 to 74 degrees Celsius. It shall have a max power output of 75 watts or less.

The detection system shall be capable of detecting stopped vehicles; this is often referred to as Frequency-Modulated Continuous Wave (FMCW). Each detector system shall be capable of recording volume (Count Data) and speed while gathering this data for each detection field/travel or turn lane configured in the device. Detection zones and corresponding output channels shall allow for the conditional filtering of actuations based upon speed and/or distance from sensor characteristics of each detected vehicle.

The radar/microwave vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the County's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The radar/microwave vehicle detection system shall provide a single interface unit that has Ethernet connectivity, surge protection and

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 4 detector units. In cases where vender utilizes separate detector units between uptight and advance detection, Ethernet connectivity and surge protection shall be capable of connecting to all detector units using one IP address unless otherwise approved by the engineer.

While RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM is connected over a single IP address, the configuration and interface software shall be capable of monitoring and adjusting the configurations of any individual detector unit through vendor/manufacturer provided software. This software shall be compatible on Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows 10 operating systems and be compatible with latest software version of web browsers such as Internet Explorer, Firefox, Chrome, Etc. (if applicable).

The far back radar/microwave detection shall have a detection range of 400 feet or better. Stop Bar detection shall be capable of detecting vehicles in every receiving lane on a given approach where a sensor is aimed.

A representative from the supplier of the radar/microwave vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the radar/microwave vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the radar/microwave vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting location/s of the detector unit/s shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, it shall be included in this item. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The radar/microwave vehicle detection system shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of two years from final inspection. Warranty shall be furnished and provided to the District at the time of traffic signal turn on and shall include appropriate contact information (Email and direct telephone) to which all warranty concerns may be directed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, the price of which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational radar vehicle detection system.

## X0326810 WIRELESS COMMUNICATION DEVICE

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary to properly install ROAM wireless node as specified at the locations as indicated on the plans.

**Materials:** The materials shall be in accordance with plan details, and the following:

- (a) **ROAM Wireless Node:** ROAM wireless node shall be Model Number REN-127-DVX-A-0 as manufactured by Acuity Brands. Contractor shall mount the ROAM node as shown on the plans and provide all mounting hardware required, which shall be incidental to this specification.
- (b) **ROAM Receptacle Kit:** ROAM wireless node for underpass luminaires will require a ROAM retrofit receptacle kit. ROAM retrofit receptacle kit shall be Model Number DUR105 as manufactured by Acuity Brands. Contractor shall mount the ROAM receptacle kit as shown on the plans and provide all mounting hardware required, which shall be incidental to this specification.

**Installation:** The installation shall be in accordance with plan details and manufacturer recommendations.

**General:** The work shall be completed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and plan details.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WIRELESS COMMUNICATION DEVICE. The unit price shall include the cost of the material type, installation and programming of the ROAM wireless node.

## X1400101 NETWORK CONFIGURATION

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing, configuring, and provisioning a fully operational Ethernet Local Area Network (LAN), which provides communication with remote traffic control field devices from the Kane County Division of Transportation (KCDOT) Arterial Operations Center (AOC). If plans specify the expansion of an existing network or interconnect, this work shall consist of coordination with KCDOT in the understanding of the existing network configurations and appropriately expanding upon and applying those configurations to new devices being brought onto the network.

Devices include traffic signal controllers, loop detectors, Malfunction Management Units (MMU), Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) units, video detection systems, Microwave/Radar detection systems, and CCTV (PTZ) cameras, or other specified Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) field device as shown on the plans or as have

Ethernet connectivity options. These ITS devices may include, but are not limited to, Dynamic Message Signs (DMS), Radar Speed Signs (RSS), Flashing Beacon Controllers, and Roadway Weather Instrumentation Systems (RWIS) if present in contract.

Should the contract or plans include ITS field devices such as but not limited to controllers, PTZ cameras, video detection cameras, RWIS, or DMS this NETWORK CONFIGURATION work shall also include any necessary integration of those items into KCDOT's Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS), TransSuite and Video Wall management system, Christie Phoenix.

**Construction:** Contractor shall include configuring Ethernet switches, terminal servers, RWIS remote processing unit, media converters, DMS controllers, and any other device with network connectivity, assigning IP addresses to field devices based on KCDOT Traffic staff input/standards, troubleshooting and submitting documentation to KCDOT Traffic staff of final configurations and the verified testing of communication to each device from the network. Configuring switches with dedicated Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) and port assignments to match existing network switch settings.

This work shall also require coordination with each manufacturer of field end devices, converters, and networking equipment to ensure successful digital video transmissions, serial over-copper, serial-over-fiber, and serial-over-Ethernet communications between the network and field devices.

Contractor shall provide a list of any camera video feed URLs that are being brought online as part of this contract. In the case of Video Detection camera feeds, each camera shall have a separate video streaming channel with a respective video feed URL such that all camera feeds (Processed feeds showing detection overlay) can be streamed simultaneously. If additional equipment/wiring/configurations are necessary to provide this functionality to video detection cameras it shall be included in this pay item.

Coordination with any DMS and RWIS provider or Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) may be required, if applicable, to determine specific central software requirements for the communications including communication channels, static IP addresses, port forwarding, and TCP and UDP ports.

The contractor shall also coordinate final connection to the existing system network with the KCDOT network consultant of record. The contractor shall setup a meeting (and continue coordination as needed) between the contractor, KCDOT IT staff, KCDOT stakeholders, and the Engineer to coordinate programming requirements for the final network programming prior to final turnover. A final engineering drawing(s) shall be produced by the contractor which inventories all fiber optic cable/tube/fiber terminations and splicing and which inventories all IP configurations for each device which has been brought online into the KCDOT interconnect.

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

<u>Example engineering drawing:</u> (to document Cable/Tube/Fiber terminations and splices, IP addresses and port assignments)



Intersection ID # - Randall Rd & Splice & Termination Detail

<u>Testing and Integration:</u> The Contractor shall develop a written test plan and submit it to the Engineer and KCDOT Traffic for approval. The test plan shall be revised to the satisfaction of the Engineer and KCDOT Traffic for approval. The testing plan shall include systematic procedures with anticipated results that demonstrate that the communication network and all of its subsystems are fully operational. Approved testing procedures will be performed in the presence of KCDOT and Contractor representatives. The testing plan shall include forms listing itemized functional checks of the system with signature placeholders for KCDOT and Contractor representatives.

Upon the satisfactory completion of this test plan, Contractor shall be responsible for the integration tasks listed below. KCDOT staff will assist with the integration below but the Contractor will need to supply any required integration information on devices to be integrated with. Additionally, any incompatibility with the system or network shall remain

the responsibility of the contractor to provide an alternate solution for which shall also meet the satisfaction of KCDOT and other KCDOT network users.

- 1. TransCore's TransSuite ATMS Integration
  - a. Add and configure any controllers, controller databases, and system detectors.
  - b. Add and configure any PTZ cameras or other video feeds. Pan, Tilt, and Zoom functionality should work within TransSuite.
  - c. Add or configure a new Intersection Diagram within TransSuite ATMS Explorer.
  - d. Add, configure, or modify the appropriate TransSuite Time Space diagram if new controllers are added into the network within 1 mile spacing of an existing system.
  - e. TransCore Contact information: 770-246-6202 or ITS@Transcore.com
- 2. Christie Digital's Phoenix system (Videowall) Integration
  - a. Add new camera feed inputs for each video feed URL added to the network.
  - b. Christie Digital Contact information: 714-236-8610

**Basis of Payment:** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for NETWORK CONFIGURATION, which price shall be payment in full for all communication network configurations, coordination, and integration necessary to deliver an Ethernet network that provides successful communications between all field devices and the communication backhaul to the KCDOT Traffic Office and ATMS.

## X1400238 LUMINAIRE, LED, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary to properly install the proposed luminaire at locations as indicated on the plans.

**Materials:** The materials shall be in accordance with Article 821.02 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications", plan details, and the following:

Luminaire shall be LED with a 3000K color temperature, Type 3 distribution and operate at 240 volts. Luminaire housing color shall be black. Luminaire on 30-foot aluminum light pole with 6-foot mast arm shall be catalog number DMS55-70W64LED3K-R-LE3F-240-BKTX as manufactured by LUMEC.

**General:** The work shall be completed in accordance with Section 821 of the "Standard Specifications", plan details, and as modified herein.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, SPECIAL. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment and labor required to furnish and install the luminaire.

## X8211000 UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, SPECIAL

**Description**: This work shall consist of furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary to properly install the proposed luminaire at locations as indicated on the plans.

**Materials:** The materials shall be in accordance with Article 821.02 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications", plan details, and the following:

Underpass luminaire shall be a TunnelPass LED Series from Halophane. Underpass luminaire shall have 3 LED modules, 3,000K color temperature, ceiling mounted long and narrow optical distribution, 700mA driver with 0-10V dimming and operate at 240 volts, Underpass luminaire housing color shall be black. Underpass luminaire shall be catalog number TNLED-3-3K-7-AS-CLN-DBKA-S-DM as manufactured by Halophane.

**General:** The work shall be completed in accordance with Section 821 of the "Standard Specifications", plan details, and as modified herein.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, SPECIAL. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment and labor required to furnish and install the underpass luminaire.

## X8250505 LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary to properly install the proposed lighting controller as specified at the location as indicated on the plans.

**Materials:** The materials shall be in accordance with Article 825.02 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications", plan details, and the following:

All components within the controller shall be manufactured and supplied by a company regularly engaged in business of furnishing the specified component. If required by Owner's representative, manufacturer shall submit a certification to a minimum experience of five years in manufacture of the specified component.

## 1. Panelboard

a. Panelboard shall be provided with bolt-on circuit breakers of size and rating as detailed in on the plans. Breakers shall be 1 or 2-pole with an integral crossbar to assure simultaneous opening of all poles in multipole circuit breakers. Breakers shall have an overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanism with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Handles shall have "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" positions. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed in accordance with UL Standard 489.

- b. Panelboards bus structure and main circuit breaker shall have current ratings of 100A. Bus material shall be copper with either silver or tin plating. Bus ratings shall be in accordance with UL Standard 67. Bus bar connections to branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or phase sequence type.
- c. Panelboard bus assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet rated NEMA 1 (unless otherwise noted on the drawings). Box front shall include a door and have a flush, cylinder tumbler-type lock and catch and spring-loaded stainless-steel door pull. Door shall have completely concealed hinges when closed and shall not be removable when locked. A circuit directory frame and card with a clear plastic cover shall be provided on door interior.
- d. Panelboards shall be nominal 20-inch in width unless otherwise noted.
- e. Panelboards rated 240 VAC or less shall have short-circuit ratings of 22kA, but not less than an integrated equipment rating of 10,000 amps RMS symmetrical. All units shall bear UL label.
- f. Except where noted otherwise on the drawings, all panelboards shall have neutral bar and ground bar bonded together. Where neutral bar and ground bar are noted to be isolated, the contractor shall verify during wiring installation that neutral and ground conductors are terminated on the correct bar.
- g. Where schedule on drawings indicates "SPARE", a complete circuit breaker of the ampacity and number of poles indicated is to be provided. Where schedule on drawings does not indicate a specific size circuit breaker provide a 20 AMP single pole circuit breaker for each of the remaining unused poles. Therefore, panelboard shall be filled with feeder circuit breakers.
- h. All circuit breakers feeding HVAC equipment shall be HACR rated.
- i. Multi-pole circuit breakers with removable tie-links are not acceptable.
- j. Tandem circuit breakers (two circuit breakers on single pole frame) are not acceptable.

## 2. ROAM System

- a. ROAM System will require an annual service fee to keep the ROAM system online. Contractor shall pay for the first-year service fee during the initial setup and transfer the service to the county.
- b. ROAM Gateway shall be Model Number REG127-EX-5-E as manufactured by Acuity Brands. Contractor shall mount the ROAM gateway on a 45-ft light pole

as shown on the plans and provide all mounting hardware required, which shall be incidental to this specification.

- c. Contractor shall provide all mounting hardware and cables necessary within the cabinet for a complete and operational system.
- d. Contractor shall have the manufacturer come to the site for a one-day startup, testing and training for the ROAM System, including programming of the ROAM gateway and all ROAM nodes installed at the luminaires.

## 3. Led Luminaire, Enclosed and Gasketed

a. LED Luminaire shall be Model Number VTC-5K-G-U-W2-G-GR as manufactured by HUBBELL.

## 4. Network Equipment

- a. Install IDOT approved 36-Strand Fiber Patch Panel inside the lighting controller cabinet as shown on the plans. Contractor shall terminate a 36-strand single-mode fiber optic cable at fiber patch panel. All terminations shall be incidental to the installation of the patch panel. Contractor shall provide all components for a complete and operational system.
- b. Contractor shall provide IDOT approved Type 1 Network Switch as specified in special provision "XX008453 ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 1" and install inside lighting controller cabinet as shown on the plans. All wiring and terminations shall be incidental to the installation of the switch. Contractor shall provide all components for a complete and operational system.

**General:** The work shall be completed in accordance with Section 825 of the "Standard Specifications", plan details, and as modified herein.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL as specified. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, programming, start-up and training required to furnish and install the lighting controller.

## X8300001 LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary to properly install the proposed light pole as specified at the locations as indicated on the plans.

**Materials:** The materials shall be in accordance with Article 830.02 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications", plan details, and the following:

Light pole shall be a 17-foot mounting height with an acorn fixture. Luminaire shall be LED with a 3000K color temperature, 0-10V dimming driver, operate at 240V and be controlled by a ROAM wireless node installed inside the pole. Light pole color shall be black.

Light pole shall be Model Number PT-A880SRLED-5P-6ARC45T3R-MD-03-A/5211'- 8.5"FP5/STD as manufactured by Sternberg Lighting.

Light pole manufacturer shall install ROAM decorative wireless node assembly by Acuity Controls, Model Number REN127 CM1A, within the fixture as recommended by the pole manufacturer.

**General:** The work shall be completed in accordance with Section 830 of the "Standard Specifications", plan details, and as modified herein.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL. The unit price shall include the cost of the material type, mounting height, luminaire type specified, and ROAM wireless node.

# X8304515 LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, 30 FT. M.H., 6 FT M.A. SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing all equipment, material, and labor necessary to properly install the proposed light pole with mast arm and banner hangers as specified at the locations as indicated on the plans.

**Materials:** The materials shall be in accordance with Article 830.02 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications", plan details, and the following:

Light pole shall be 30-foot mounting height with 6-foot mast arm. Light pole color shall be black.

Light pole shall be Model Number RTA927, Mounting Model VR6, Luminaire Adapter Model SMB with Banner Hangers as manufactured by LUMEC.

**General:** The work shall be completed in accordance with Section 830 of the "Standard Specifications", plan details, and as modified herein.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, 30 FT. M.H., 6 FT M.A. (SPECIAL). The unit price shall include the cost of the material type, mounting height, arm (quantity and length) type specified, luminaire adapter, and banner hangers.

# X8360103 LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL

**Description:** This work shall be done in accordance with the information shown in the plans, per **Section 836** of the IDOT Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following.

(a) Anchor Rods 1070.02

**Foundation Procedures:** The anchor rods shall be installed as shown in the plans, per IDOT standard specifications Section 836 for bridge mounted light poles, per manufacturers recommendation, and as directed by the Engineer.

Once the anchor bolts have been installed and concrete has cured, build and install a box out of ½ in. thick pressure-treated plywood with holes drilled to match the anchor bolts size and pattern, and so the edge of the plywood is parallel with barrier wall with no protruding corners. The plywood box shall be able to be bolted down to the anchor bolts with galvanized steel nuts and medium split lock washers that fit the anchor bolts. The plywood box shall be installed to protect the empty conduit stubs and exposed anchor bolts for each light pole foundation.

**Method of Measurement:** Light pole foundation, integral with barrier wall shall measure per each to include all cost for materials, labor, equipment, etc. required for the light pole foundation, integral with barrier wall. Portland cement concrete and rebar shall be measured separate as part of the barrier wall.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL.

## X8360367 LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, METAL, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 10" X 10'

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary to properly install the proposed light pole metal foundation as specified at the locations as indicated on the plans.

**Materials:** The materials shall be in accordance with Article 836.02 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications" and plan details.

**Installation:** The installation shall be in accordance with Article 836.03 of the "Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications" and plan details.

**General:** The work shall be completed in accordance with Section 836 of the "Standard Specifications" and plan details.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, METAL 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 10" X 10', of the bolt circle, diameter, and length specified.

# X8710031 FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be supplied under FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE. The Fiber Optic Cable shall provide twelve fibers per tube. Fiber Optic Cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A nominal twelve single-mode fibers minimum from each cable shall be terminated with approved optical connectors at the distribution enclosure/Patch Panel. ST type connectors shall be used on the Patch Panel unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or detailed on the plans. Remaining fibers will either be "spliced through" in spice trays or connectorized into pigtails but left unconnected to the interface panel of the enclosure.

The Patch panel/enclosure shall be minimally sized to be 1 Rack Unit (1U/1RU) in size or larger if one or two fiber cables are entering the enclosure OR sized to a minimum of 2 Rack Unit (2U/2RU) in size if three or more fiber cables (Legs of an intersection) are entering the enclosure. The 1U size enclosure shall have capacity for 3 adapter plates with each adapter plate installed with 12 ST ports per adapter plate with unused/unterminated ports capped with a protective cover. The 2U size enclosure shall have capacity for 6 adapter plates and be installed with 12 ST port adapter plates in each slot. All terminated ST ports shall be labeled on the exterior of the enclosure to identify the fiber and cable each port corresponds to. Enclosure shall be a Slide-Out type and shall be mounted to the top or bottom of the signal cabinet shelf or cabinet side-wall to ensure no movement of enclosure, adequate clearance in front of adapter plates, and full range of motion of slide out mechanism.

Pre-connectorized pigtails shall be used as part of terminations at the patch panel/enclosure. All splices for "through" connections and pigtail connections shall be performed in a splice tray within the Patch panel/distribution enclosure. All Splice Trays

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

shall be labeled to indicate tube color/fiber numbers contained within a splice tray and indicate if the tray is for "local splices" or "splice through" or both. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The remaining fibers from each cable shall fusion spliced to pre-connectorized ST pigtails left unconnected to the adapter plate unless otherwise directed by the engineer or as shown on the plans. In cases where Tied and bundled or "T+B" are indicated on the plans, those fibers shall be spliced to pre-connectorized ST pigtails and left unconnected to the adapter plate unless otherwise directed by the engineer cabinet extra cable length shall be coiled and stored as approved by the Engineer.

<u>Pre-connectorized Pigtail:</u> The pre-connectorized cable connects the adapter plate ports in the patch panel to the splice in the mainline fiber cable. ST-connectors are factoryinstalled on one end of a cable pigtail. The other end of the cable is spliced to appropriate fibers in the mainline cable. The cable shall be optically and mechanically equivalent to the fiber optic mainline cable specified for this project. These cables shall contain either 36 fibers for the 36-fiber termination. The pigtails shall be factory-tested and shall have loss not exceeding 0.5 dB per connector. Pigtails connectors shall have tube colors matching the fiber color they connect with.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB. For each splice.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. For cables less than 1.6 km (1 mile), the measured loss should not exceed 2 dB. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

**General Requirements:** All mounting hardware and labeling materials are included. Also included are jumper cables with ST connectors on one end and SC (or LC) connectors on the other to match the connectors on the equipment. These jumpers connect the terminated fibers to the ports on the Ethernet switches or other field devices. Each 12-fiber ST Adapter plate shall include two (2) jumpers. Each jumper will be 72 inches long. Jumpers not used for this project will be stored in plastic pouches as maintenance spares and placed in the controller cabinets. If pigtails are used to attach connectors to the mainline cables, excess pigtails shall be similarly stored in plastic bags and placed in the controller cabinet.

New Fiber Cable Added to Existing Signal Cabinet / Fiber Patch Panel/Enclosure

For every new added fiber cable, there must exist at least twelve open and unused ST ports in the patch panel for the termination of each new cable. Should insufficient ports be available in the existing enclosure (even after considering higher ST port density adapter plates), Contractor shall remove and replace existing enclosure and re-establish all pre-existing fiber cable terminations and splices as they were in addition to terminating the new cable to this specification and the enclosure and related Patch panel requirements for sizing, ST port quantities, and other requirements of a new fiber enclosure. Documentation of the existing fiber cables, connections, and splices shall be shared by the contractor to the County and Engineer. The County shall then verify in writing If we concur with the documentation prior to any removal or impacts to the existing fiber connections.

Include in paragraph (b) of Article 1076.02: Single mode fiber shall satisfy the criteria of <u>ITU Recommendation. G.652.</u>

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE

# XX007251 INTERSECTION VIDEO TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM WITH PTZ CAMERA

**Description:** The Contractor shall furnish and install a video surveillance camera system consisting of a special video camera in a dome, a dome mount to the video monitoring pole, all mounting hardware, brackets, outdoor rated network cable (to be paid for separately) supplied to the required length by the video system manufacturer with fast disconnect at the camera mount, video camera controller and special electronics/cabling for video transmission and pan/tilt/zoom controls, video controller unit to link all electronic components between the controller unit and the camera dome\*\* to include heater, fan, PTZ camera, video coax, video decoders with video encoding and decoding software.

**Materials:** The camera shall be designed and optimized for roadway video monitoring. The items shall have a minimum mechanical zoom of thirty (30x) and a minimum digital zoom of twelve (12x). The camera, joystick controller (required for field adjustments and video verification at the cabinet), camera controller and auxiliary devices necessary for a complete and functional video operation shall be provided as part of this pay item; however if joystick capability is provided through a web browser interface, a physical joystick controller will not be required. The camera shall be digital with IP port(s) and a built-in encoder for connection to the central office. A separate encoder shall not be required. The camera shall provide for 360-degree rotation on the horizontal plane and +20-degree to -90-degree Tilt allowing for full visibility within the lower hemisphere of the dome and partial uptilt into the upper hemisphere\*\*. The Camera housing shall have at minimum an environmental dust and water resistance requirement of IP66 and be NEMA
4X- Rated. Camera shall be rated to withstand temperatures of at least -58 to +140 Fahrenheit (-50 to +60 Celsius)

\*\*Pan, Tilt, Zoom cameras which allow for 360-degree rotation in both the horizontal and vertical planes are also allowable and are not restricted to a "Dome" style enclosure. Video resolution of video feed shall have a minimum image quality of HDTV 1080p and shall natively support 16:9 aspect ratio (1920x1080 pixel resolution at 1080p).

The camera shall natively support H.264 and MPEG4 (part 10) streaming in both unicast and multicast modes for at least 4 simultaneous full resolution streams at a minimum of 30 frames per second. The Camera shall natively support automatic settings for white balance, Exposure (day/night modes), and digital image stabilization.

The Contractor shall install an auxiliary cabinet when the distance between the camera and traffic controller cabinet exceeds 300 feet. The auxiliary cabinet shall be NEMA rated to provide appropriate environmental protection for the hardware contained within. The use of a cabinet would be to house any communication or power boosters or media conversion to allow for proper functions, communication, and power of the camera. The costs shall be considered incidental to the cost of the video traffic monitoring system and no additional compensation shall be provided for the cabinet, cables, additional fiber optic cable, jumpers, etc.

The Contractor shall furnish and install the video software for decoding and encoding so that camera operations work with the local controller joystick as well as function through the camera's native web interface. Optional to providing a physical joystick, the camera could support native web browser interface to allow for viewing and configuring the camera. Full web browser functionality should then be supported on at least two (latest version) web browsers (such as: Internet Explorer, Google Chrome, Firefox, etc.).

This item includes furnishing and installing the video monitoring camera, power injector (if required), and an auxiliary cabinet as shown on the intersection wiring diagrams (or as needed to provide reliable functionality), box prints and fiber optic wiring diagram (if copper to fiber conversion is required due to distance). This item also includes furnishing, installing and testing all auxiliary cabling, connectors, couplers, in-building hardware and software, jacks, splitters, conversion adapters, equipment racks, power supplies, power strips, surge suppressors, etc., necessary for a complete and fully functional system. This item includes all necessary network configurations and testing to ensure proper function in the network. The cable to be used for connecting the video monitoring camera to the local Ethernet switch shall be paid for separately under the pay item "OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE."

All mounting platforms, connecting hardware and auxiliary devices to test and operate this system to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be incidental to this pay item and no additional compensation will be allowed.

The contractor shall coordinate with Kane County prior to installing the PTZ camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location, mounting height, and aiming.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for INTERSECTION VIDEO TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM WITH PTZ CAMERA, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all associated equipment required, installing the system complete and in place, and placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of Kane County.

# XX008392 OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing an outdoor-rated 24 AWG, 4-pair data cable. Each cable link that is routed to an external device outside of the area serving ITS cabinet shall be protected by a lightning protection device on the switch side of the link cable for equipment protection. Contractor shall also provide an outdoor rated Ethernet extender to connect to ITS devices and power and connect to PTZ CCTV cameras located throughout the project.

Materials: Shielded polyolefin cable with four 24 AWG twisted pair conductors.

Jacket Material: PE Conductor Material: Bare Copper Drain Wire Material: Tinned Copper Insulation Material: Polyolefin Separator Material: Polyolefin Shield (Tape) Material: Aluminum/Poly Cable shall meet the following electrical criteria: ANSI/TIA Category: 6A Maximum dc Resistance Unbalance: 5 percent Maximum dc Resistance: 9.38 ohms/100 m Mutual Capacitance: 6.0 nF/100 m @ 1 kHz Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP): 62 percent Maximum Operating Frequency: 250 MHz Transmission Standards: ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, CENELEC EN 50288-6-1, ISO/IEC 11801 Class E (A)

Cable Connectors shall be RJ-45 compatible and be rated for Category 6A performance. Cable shall have an operating temperature from -40 degrees Celsius to 70 degrees Celsius, with an insulation temperature from 0 degrees Celsius to 60 degrees Celsius. Cable shall be type F/UTP (unshielded) with 4 pairs. Conductor gauge shall be 24 AWG and of solid type. 8 conductors shall be provided. Maximum pull tension of cable shall be 11 kg. Nominal cable diameter over jacket shall be no greater than 8.255 millimeters. An RJ-45 grounded lighting protection device shall be a DITEK DTK-MRJPOE shall be installed on the switch side of the OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. Lightning protection device shall meet 3,000W/pair (10/1000us impulse) dissipation for all 8 pins and shall comply with IEEE std. 802.3af and 802.3at for PoE. Lightning protection device shall have a UL497B approval.

For any OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE which runs longer than 300 feet (as measured along the length of cable) a RJ-45 External Ethernet and POE extender with 60W pass thru shall be provided and have performance specifications meeting or exceeding the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) specifications of the equipment on either end of the network cable (ITS device and Ethernet Switch) being connected on either end. The cost associated for providing such an extender shall be included in the cost of OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE.

<u>Cable Testing:</u> Cable shall be tested for Verification and Qualification standards (In accordance with TIA and ISO standards) including but not limited to:

Bandwidth Test: Passing values in 10BASE-T,100BASE-TX, and Gigabit Continuity and Wiremap: Passing values

A report indicating the results of these tests, date of test, description of each cable, and printed and signed name of Tester and the agency the tester works under shall be included in duplicate and copies of report shall be provided within the cabinet/switch side of the cable run.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to complete this work as specified including mounting hardware, extenders, and terminating connectors.

# XX008453 ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 1

**Description:** This work shall include all materials and work necessary to install an Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 1 in a traffic signal cabinet. The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 1 will connect the equipment in the field cabinet to the Kane County ITS data-comm fiber optic network.

**Materials:** The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 1 is a managed edge switch configured with a minimum of the following ports:

8 RJ-45 10/100 Communication ports;

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

2 Single-Mode 1000 base fiber optic communication ports through utilization of modular SFP slots (RJ45/SFP combo ports)

The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 1 shall satisfy the following:

| Power Consumption: | 20 W (maximum)   |
|--------------------|--|
| Temperature Range: | -40 to +165 degrees F; (-40 to +75 degrees Celsius) cooling shall use convection and heat sinking; no fans |

#### Performance:

| Filtering / Forwarding Rate:<br>Fast Ethernet (100Mb): | Ethernet (10Mb): 14,880 pps<br>148.800 pps |
|--|--|
| Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mb):                             | 1,488,000 pps                              |
| Switching Processing:                                  | Store and Forward with IEEE 802.3x full    |
|  | dupleflow -control, non-blocking           |
| Data Rate:   | 10Mbps, 100Mbps and 1000Mbps               |
| Address Table Capacity:                                | 4K node, self-learning with address aging  |
| Packet buffer size :                                   | 240KB for 10/100 and 120KB for 1000Mb      |
| Latency:   | 5 µs + packet time (100 to 100Mbps)        |
|  | 15 µs + packet time (10 to 10 Mbps, and    |
|  | 10 to 100Mbps)                             |
| Throughput with  | max 4.17M pps (Transmit)                   |
| 2.1  | (8 10/100linls and 2Glinks)                |
| Back plane-  | 2.66Gb/s per slot                          |

Network Standards and Compliance, hardware

Ethernet V1.0/V2.0 IEEE 802.3: 10BASE-T, IEEE 802.3: 10BASE-T, IEEE 802.3u: 100Base-TX, 100BASE-FX IEEE 802.3z: 1000BASE-X Ethernet (Auto-negotiation) IEEE 802.3ab: 1000BASE-X Ethernet IEEE 802.1p: Priority protocol IEEE 802.1d: Spanning tree protocol IEEE 802.1d: Spanning tree protocol IEEE 802.1w: Rapid Spanning tree protocol IEEE 802.1q: VLAN Tagging IEEE 802.3x: Flow Control IEEE 802.3ad: Link Aggregation (Trunking) IEEE 802.1x: Port based Network access control

**Compatibility:** The switch must be form, fit, and function interchangeable with the legacy Garrettcom 6KQE Ethernet switch. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide an off-the-shelf factory model of the proposed switch and demonstrate that the proposed switch will operate transparently and with full functionality in the existing ITS

data-comm network. The demonstration will take place prior to ordering any data-comm equipment.

**Construction:** The Contractor shall locate shelf space or other suitable mounting location in the traffic signal cabinets or as identified on the plans. The Contractor shall secure the Ethernet Switch as appropriate and approved by the engineer.

The Contractor shall install all necessary patch cords, optical transceivers, connectors, power supplies, communication transformers, or auxiliary equipment necessary to complete the communication circuits at full functional potential. The Contractor shall connect the switch to the field devices as indicated on the plans.

When requested by the Contractor, the Engineer will provide the necessary IP address assignments and port assignments, including the necessary port provisioning. The contractor shall be responsible for all network programming of the network switches and communicating elements within the traffic signal cabinet. The Contractor will demonstrate that the switches are correctly installed and configured as specified in other special provisions for this project.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 1, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing an Ethernet Managed Switch as specified.

## XX008454 ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 2

**Description:** This work shall include all materials and work necessary to install an Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 2 in a traffic signal cabinet. The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 2 connects field elements to the Kane County ITS data-comm network; in addition, it acts as an aggregation node and Gigabit Ethernet router.

**Materials:** The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 2 is a managed edge switch configured with a minimum of the following ports:

- 12 RJ-45 10/100 Communication ports;
- 4 Single-Mode 1000 base fiber optic communication ports through utilization of modular SFP slots (RJ45/SFP combo ports)

The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 2 shall satisfy the following: Power Consumption: 20 W (maximum)

Temperature Range: -40 to +165 degrees F; (-40 to +75 degrees Celsius) cooling shall use convection and heat sinking; no fans

Performance:

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

| Filtering / Forwarding Rate | e: Ethernet (10Mb): 14,880 pps                |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Fast Ethernet (100Mb):      | 148,800 pps                                   |
| Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mb    | ): 1,488,000 pps                              |
| Switching Processing:       | Store and Forward with IEEE 802.3x full-duple |
|                             | flow -control, non-blocking                   |
| Data Rate:                  | 10Mbps, 100Mbps and 1000Mbps                  |
| Address Table Capacity:     | 4K node, self-learning with address aging     |
| Packet buffer size :        | 240KB for 10/100 and 120KB for 1000Mb         |
| Latency:                    | 6 μs + packet time (100 to 100Mbps)           |
| Throughput with             | max 8.33M pps (Transmit)                      |
|                             | (8 10/100linls and 4 Glinks)                  |
| Back plane-                 | 2.66Gb/s per slot                             |

Network Standards and Compliance, hardware

Ethernet V1.0/V2.0 IEEE 802.3: 10BASE-T, IEEE 802.3: 10BASE-T, IEEE 802.3u: 100Base-TX, 100BASE-FX IEEE 802.3z: 1000BASE-X Ethernet (Auto-negotiation) IEEE 802.3ab: 1000BASE-X Ethernet IEEE 802.1p: Priority protocol IEEE 802.1p: Priority protocol IEEE 802.1d: Spanning tree protocol IEEE 802.1w: Rapid Spanning tree protocol IEEE 802.1q: VLAN Tagging IEEE 802.3x: Flow Control IEEE 802.3ad: Link Aggregation (Trunking) IEEE 802.1x: Port based Network access control

**Compatibility:** The switch must be functionally interchangeable with the legacy Garrettcom 6K32 Ethernet switch. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide an off-the-shelf factory model and demonstrate that the proposed switch will operate transparently and with full functionality in the existing ITS data-comm network. The demonstration will take place prior to ordering any data-comm equipment.

**Construction.** The Contractor shall locate shelf space or other suitable mounting location in the traffic signal cabinets or as identified on the plans. The Contractor shall secure the Ethernet Switch as appropriate and approved by the engineer.

The Contractor shall install all necessary patch cords, optical transceivers, connectors, power supplies, communication transformers, or auxiliary equipment necessary to complete the communication circuits at full functional potential. The Contractor shall connect the switch to the field devices as indicated on the plans.

When requested by the Contractor, the Engineer will provide the necessary IP address assignments and port assignments, including the necessary port provisioning. The contractor shall be responsible for all network programming of the network switches and communicating elements within the traffic signal cabinet. The Contractor will demonstrate that the switches are correctly installed and configured as specified in other special provisions for this project.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 2, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing an Ethernet Managed Switch as specified.

## XX008963 THREE CELL FABRIC INNERDUCT

**Description:** This work shall consist of providing and installing a detectable 3-cell fabric innerduct within existing and proposed conduits as shown on the plans.

**Materials:** Fabric innerduct shall contain three individual cells each capable of housing cables up to 1.3" diameter cables. Fabric innerduct shall be sized to be placed in a 4" or larger conduit. Fabric innerduct shall be constructed of a flexible nylon-6 resin polymer material meeting UL 2024A standards for Optical Fiber Communications raceways. Innerduct material shall be factory lubricated.

<u>Pull Tape:</u> Pull tape shall be constructed of synthetic fiber and shall be pre-installed within each innerduct cell. Pull tape shall have sequential footage marks every 5 feet. Pull tape must be color coated to differentiate between cells.

Fabric Innerduct shall be installed in accordance with manufactures guidelines.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for THREE-CELL FABRIC INNERDUCT which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to complete this work as specified including mounting hardware and terminating connectors.

# XX009297 LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, SPECIAL

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Light Emitting Diode (LED) luminaire with photocell at locations shown on the plans. The luminaire will be nominal wattage of 190 watt.

**General:** Luminaires shall be installed in accordance with Sections 821.02, 821.03, and 821.04 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials: The material requirements shall be in accordance with Sections 1067.01 and

1067.02 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. In the case of any conflicting information, this special provision supersedes the Standard Specifications.

Replace Article 1067.01(e) with the following:

<u>Housing:</u> The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed, and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP65. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED assembly. The drivers shall be mounted in the rear of the luminaire on the inside of a hinged removable door or on a removable mounting pad. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secure upon the removable element. Each component shall be readily removable from the removable element for replacement. The luminaire mounting shall slip fit on a mast arm with a 2-inch tenon (2.375-inch outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. A tenon guard shall be provided to protect against wildlife intrusion. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted by +- 5 degrees and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm. The housing shall be designed for natural removal of dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat transfer and long LED life.

Replace Article 1067.01(f) with the following:

<u>Electrical:</u> The luminaire shall be suitable for operation at 120 volts. Terminal blocks shall be provided for incoming 10 gauge power wiring. Electronic LED drivers shall be provided for each luminaire. Each electronic driver shall have a power factor of greater than 90% and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%. The wattage of the luminaire shall not exceed 210 watts. The electronic drivers shall be installed in a manner to keep them mechanically and thermally separated for the LED array heat sink. Integral surge protection shall be provided for each luminaire. Surge protection shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/IEEE C62.45 per ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 Scenario 1 Category High Exposure 10kV/10kA waveforms. The luminaire shall be furnished with NEMA twistlock photo control 7-pin receptacle and photo electric control sensor. Color Temperature shall be 3000k unless otherwise approved by the engineer. The Backlighting, Uplighting, and Glare (BUG) shall be 3-0-3 respectively or less, unless otherwise approved by the engineer.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, SPECIAL, which price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor, and equipment required to perform the work.

#### **DIVISION 1000 – MATERIALS**

## FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2011 Revised: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

| Use             | Mixture                               | Aggregates Allowed  |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Class A         | Seal or Cover                         | Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/:   |
|                 |                                       | Gravel<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br>Crushed Concrete  |
| HMA<br>Low ESAL | Stabilized<br>Subbase or<br>Shoulders | Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Gravel<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete |

| Use                          | Mixture  | Aggregates Allowed   |   |
|------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HMA<br>High ESAL<br>Low ESAL | Binder<br>IL-19.0<br>or IL-19.0L<br>SMA Binder                               | Allowed Alone or in C<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed S<br>Crystalline Crushed S<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF<br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>   | <u>Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :<br>Stone <sup>2/</sup><br>Stone |
| HMA<br>High ESAL<br>Low ESAL | C Surface and<br>Binder IL-9.5 or<br>IL-9.5L<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50<br>Surface | Allowed Alone or in C<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed S<br>Crystalline Crushed S<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>                           | <u>Combination <sup>5/</sup>:</u><br>Stone <sup>2/</sup><br>Stone     |
| HMA<br>High ESAL             | D Surface and<br>Binder IL-9.5<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50<br>Surface               | Allowed Alone or in C<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed<br>Limestone) <sup>2/</sup><br>Crystalline Crushed S<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> | <u>Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Stone (other than<br>Stone      |
|                              |  | Other Combinations   | Allowed:  |
|                              |  | 25% Limestone  | Dolomite  |
|                              |  | 50% Limestone  | Any Mixture D<br>aggregate other<br>than Dolomite                     |
|                              |  | 75% Limestone  | Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF) or<br>Crushed<br>Sandstone                     |

| Use              | Mixture                      | Aggregates Allowed   |  |
|------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| HMA<br>High ESAL | E Surface<br>IL-9.5          | Allowed Alone or in  | Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> :  |
|                  | SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface | Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag          |  |
|                  |                              |  |  |
|                  |                              | Other Combinations   | Allowed:   |
|                  |                              | Up to  | With   |
|                  |                              | 50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>   | Any Mixture E<br>aggregate   |
|                  |                              | 75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>   | Crushed<br>Sandstone,<br>Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF), Crushed<br>Steel Slag, or<br>Crystalline<br>Crushed Stone |
|                  |                              | 75% Crushed<br>Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or<br>Crushed<br>Concrete <sup>3/</sup>                          | Crushed<br>Sandstone,<br>Crystalline<br>Crushed Stone,<br>Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF), or<br>Crushed Steel Slag |
|                  | F Surface                    | Allowed Alone or in  | Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> :  |
| HIGN ESAL        | SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface | Crystalline Crushed<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACB<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br>No Limestone. | Stone<br>F)  |
|                  |                              | Other Combinations   | Allowed:   |
|                  |                              | Up to  | With   |

| Use | Mixture | Aggregates Allowed   |  |
|-----|---------|--|--|
|     |         | 50% Crushed<br>Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed<br>Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or<br>Dolomite <sup>2/</sup> | Crushed<br>Sandstone,<br>Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF), Crushed<br>Steel Slag, or<br>Crystalline<br>Crushed Stone |

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

# GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)

Effective: June 26, 2006 Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

| Test   | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR 70-28 | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR 64-28 |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Flash Point (C.O.C.),<br>AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.                            | 450 (232)                  | 450 (232)                  |
| Rotational Viscosity,<br>AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C),<br>Poises, Pa·s, max. | 30 (3)                     | 30 (3)                     |

| Softening Point,<br>AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.   | 135 (57) | 130 (54) |
|--|----------|----------|
| Elastic Recovery,<br>ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived)<br>@ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss,<br>100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min.,<br>cut immediately, %, min. | 65       | 65       |

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, *a* 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

| Sieve Size       | Percent Passing |
|------------------|-----------------|
| No. 16 (1.18 mm) | 100             |
| No. 30 (600 μm)  | $95\pm5$        |
| No. 50 (300 μm)  | > 20            |

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm$  0.40 percent."

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031"

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

# RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL

Effective: April 1, 2001 Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be used as aggregate in Non-porous Granular Embankment and Backfill. The Rap material shall be reclaimed asphalt pavement material resulting from the cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix bituminous concrete pavement structure, including shoulders. RAP containing contaminants such as earth, brick, concrete, sheet asphalt, sand, or other materials identified by the Department will be unacceptable until the contaminants are thoroughly removed.

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (c)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"One hundred percent of the RAP when used shall pass the 3 inch (75 mm) sieve. The RAP shall be well graded from coarse to fine. RAP that is gap-graded or single-sized will not be accepted."

## RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2012 Revise: November 1, 2019

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall

come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.

- (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

1031.02 Stockpiles. RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).
  - (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mixture composition of the mix design.
  - (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
  - (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one

aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.

- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

(b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
  - (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
  - (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a ≤ 1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag), G<sub>mm</sub>. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter       | FRAP                     |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| No. 4 (4.75 mm) | ± 6 %                    |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm) | ± 5 %                    |
| No. 30 (600 μm) | ± 5 %                    |
| No. 200 (75 μm) | ± 2.0 %                  |
| Asphalt Binder  | $\pm$ 0.3 %              |
| Gmm             | $\pm$ 0.03 <sup>1/</sup> |

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

(b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter              | RAS     |
|------------------------|---------|
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)        | ± 5 %   |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)       | ± 5 %   |
| No. 30 (600 μm)        | ±4%     |
| No. 200 (75 μm)        | ± 2.5 % |
| Asphalt Binder Content | ± 2.0 % |

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

(c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

| Test Parameter           | Acceptable Limits of Precision |      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------|
| % Passing: <sup>1/</sup> | FRAP                           | RAS  |
| 1/2 in.                  | 5.0%                           |      |
| No. 4                    | 5.0%                           |      |
| No. 8                    | 3.0%                           | 4.0% |
| No. 30                   | 2.0%                           | 4.0% |
| No. 200                  | 2.2%                           | 4.0% |
| Asphalt Binder Content   | 0.3%                           | 3.0% |
| Gmm                      | 0.030                          |      |

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

(d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

## 1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
  - (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

Longmeadow Parkway Roadway Corridor Construction - Section C2 Kane County Section No. 18-00215-21-BR

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
  - (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.

- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts listed below for a given N Design.

| HMA Mixtures |                      | Maximum % ABR         |                  |
|--------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| Ndesign      | Binder <sup>5/</sup> | Surface <sup>5/</sup> | Polymer Modified |
| 30L          | 50                   | 40                    | 30               |
| 50           | 40                   | 35                    | 30               |
| 70           | 40                   | 30                    | 30               |
| 90           | 40                   | 30                    | 30               |
| SMA          |                      |                       | 30               |
| IL-4.75      |                      |                       | 40               |

Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) for FRAP with RAS Combination

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic

recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.
- 5/ When the mix has Illinois Flexibility Index Test (I-FIT) requirements, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table may be increased by 5%.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities  $(G_{sb})$  shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity  $(G_{sb})$  of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

A scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized and agglomerated material.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

(a) FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (c) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.

k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- e. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (c) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 μm) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation."

# SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

"The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in."

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

"The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm."

# COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2011 Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm$  2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## EMBANKMENT I

Effective: March 1, 2011 Revised: November 1, 2013

**Description:** This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

**Material:** All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## **Construction Requirements:**

<u>Samples</u>: Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

<u>Placing Material</u>: In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

<u>Compaction</u>: Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

<u>Stability:</u> The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

**Basis of Payment**: This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

#### IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is <u>3</u>.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

#### State of Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

#### SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007 Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

County of Kane

Village of Carpentersville

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.





| Route          | Marked Route       | Section Number  |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| FAU 2298       | Longmeadow Parkway | 18-00215-21-BR  |
| Project Number | County             | Contract Number |
| XGDF(875)      | Kane               | 61G02           |

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

| Signature           | $\frown$        | Date            |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| all                 | - t             | 01.13.2020      |
| Print Name          | Title           | Agency          |
| Carl Schoedel, P.E. | County Engineer | Kane County DOT |

<u>Note</u>: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

#### I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

The project is located between the intersections of Illinois Route 25 and Bolz Road on the east and Sandbloom Road and Bolz Road on the west in the Village of Carpentersville, Illinois, and the Township of Dundee in the County of Kane. The work involved includes 339.94 linear feet of improvements on Illinois Route 25, 2,817.21 linear feet of improvements on Bolz Road, 5,274.80 linear feet of new corridor construction of Longmeadow Parkway (including 82.64 linear foot bridge) and 515.36 linear feet of the new Bolz Connector roadway, for a total net and gross length of 8,947.31 linear feet (1.69 miles).

Latitude: 42 deg 08 min 22 sec / Longitude: 88 deg 16 min 02 sec / Section 11, Township 42N, R08E

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

The project consists of constructing a portion of Longmeadow Parkway on a new alignment including a new bridge over Sandbloom Road, reconstruction of a portion of existing Bolz Road, as well as on a new alignment including a roundabout that will provide access to Longmeadow Parkway. Work on Illinois 25 will be construction of a raised median and PCC pavement as well as traffic signal installation. Proposed Longmeadow Parkway will consist of an urban section with two lanes in each direction separated by a variable width barrier/landscaped median, and auxiliary turn lanes for the intersection with Illinois Route 25 (Jointed PCC) and Bolz Connector (HMA). A new storm sewer system will be provided along Longmeadow Parkway and Bolz Road in conjunction with concrete curb and gutter. In addition, open ditch drainage will be utilized. Stormwater detention is provided in compliance with Kane County and IDOT requirements. Water quality runoff volume retention is also provided in compliance with Kane County requirements. Temporary and permanent soil erosion and sediment control is provided for a stage by stage basis. See Section I. below for a description of project staging.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

1.5 Construction Seasons

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 40

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

Weighted C = 0.63

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

325C2 - Dresden silt loam, eroded, 4-6% slopes - Kw=.28, T=4 327C2 - Fox silt loam, eroded, 4-6% slopes - Kw=.32, T=4 327D2 - Fox loam, eroded, 6-12% slopes - Kw=.32, T=4 343A - Kane silt loam, 0-2% slopes - Kw=.24, T=4 791B - Rush silt loam, 2-4% slopes - Kw=.43, T=4 792B - Bowes silt loam, 0-2% slopes - Kw=.37, T=4 802B - Orthents loamy, undulating, N/A - N/A 865 - Pits, Gravel, N/A - N/A 969E2 - Casco-Rodman complex, eroded, 12-20% slopes - Kw=.32, T=3

8082A - Millington silt loam, occasionally flooded, 0-2% slopes - Kw=.32, T=5

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report: Wetland areas included on plan sheets. Refer to Wetland Exhibit at the end of this document.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Portions of Longmeadow Parkway between Sandbloom Road and Bolz Connector Road will require significant cut resulting in substantial back slopes to tie into the existing grades. Additionally, steep ditch grades (between 7% & 18%) will be present along Longmeadow Parkway and Bolz Road near the western project limits.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

Stage 1 - Tree Removal will take place prior to March 14th. Construction of the Sandbloom Rd bridge and MSE wall east of the bridge will begin. Construction of the western section of Bolz Rd and adjacent rough ditch grading and storm sewer work will occur (generally 3:1 foreslopes and backslopes; 2:1 backslope on south side of Bolz Rd, east of Oxford Dr; 7% maximum ditch grades).

Stage 2 - Structural work will continue. Construction of the realigned portion of Bolz Rd & Bolz Connector Rd along with the roundabout intersection and all adjacent storm sewer and ditches will occur. Construction will begin on detention basin and hill along Bolz Connector Rd. (3:1 foreslopes and backslopes; 7% maximum ditch grades).

Stage 3 - Construction of Longmeadow Parkway east of Bolz Connector Rd along with all adjacent storm sewer and ditches will occur. (3:1 foreslopes and backslopes; 4% maximum ditch grades).

Stage 4 - Construction of Longmeadow Parkway between Sandbloom Rd and Bolz Connector Rd including the multi-use path and all adjacent storm sewer and final ditch grading will occur. Remainder of detention basin and hill near Bolz Connector Rd will be completed. Aforementioned steep ditches and large cut back slopes will occur during this stage. (generally 3:1 foreslopes and backslopes; 2.6:1 back slopes along north side of Longmeadow Parkway between stations 2220+50 and 2227+00; 18% ditch grades north of MSE wall; 7% ditch grades along Bolz Rd).

Stage 5 - Remaining pedestrian accommodations and remaining median work on Longmeadow Parkway and IL Route 25 will be completed.

acres.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands), and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

Kane County DOT, Illinois DOT, Village of Carpentersville

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Fox River

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for waterdependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

All areas outside of the grading limits of the proposed improvement and all areas outside of the proposed ROW shall be protected and remain undisturbed.

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

Threatened and Endangered Species

☐ 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.

The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

\_\_\_ Floodplain

☐ Historic Preservation

L Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

| If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been esta | blished that would apply to the project's disc | charges, provide a description of the |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| necessary steps to meet that allocation:                  |  |                                       |

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

Construction has the potential to impact low quality habitat for the Rusty Patch Bumblebee (Bombis affinis)

Other

Wetland

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

| Solid Waste Debris                                  |
|---|
| ⊠ Solvents  |
| ☑ Waste water from cleaning construction equipments |
| Other (Specify)                                     |
|   |

#### II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. Erosion and Sediment Controls: At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

- 1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
- 2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
- 3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
- 4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

- B. Stabilization Practices: Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated immediately where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than one (1) day after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.
  - 1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
  - 2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

| 🔀 Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |             | Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| ⊠ Geotextiles                        | $\boxtimes$ | Temporary Mulching                    |
| ☑ Permanent Seeding                  |             | Vegetated Buffer Strips               |
| Preservation of Mature Seeding       | $\boxtimes$ | Other (Specify) Dust control watering |
| Protection of Trees                  |             | Other (Specify)                       |
| Sodding                              |             | Other (Specify)                       |
| Temporary Erosion Control Seeding    |             | Other (Specify)                       |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

All disturbed areas will be stabilized with Mulch, Method 3a along with Temporary Seeding within 7 calendar days of initial disturbance. Additional temporary seeding will be placed as directed by the Engineer. Permanent Seeding along with the applicable Erosion Control Blanket will be installed once the location has been completed to the finished grades as shown on the plans. Various erosion control blankets have been provided depending on steepness of slopes, flow rates through ditches, etc. Dust Control Watering will be utilized to minimize the airborne transfer of sediment

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding and erosion control blanket will be incorporated into the final stabilization of the site. Temporary Seeding, Temporary Mulching, and Dust Control Watering will be utilized throughout construction activities until final stabilization has occurred.

C. Structural Practices: Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

| Aggregate Ditch           | Stabilized Construction Exits |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Concrete Revetment Mats   | Stabilized Trench Flow        |
| Dust Suppression          | Slope Mattress                |
| Dewatering Filtering      | Slope Walls                   |
| Gabions                   | 🔀 Temporary Ditch Check       |
| In-Stream or Wetland Work | 🔀 Temporary Pipe Slope Drain  |
| Level Spreaders              | Temporary Sediment Basir | n                       |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Paved Ditch                  | Temporary Stream Crossir | ng                      |
| ⊠ Permanent Check Dams       | Turf Reinforcement Mats  |                         |
| Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | Other (Specify)          | Permeable Plastic Berms |
| 🔀 Permanent Sediment Basin   | Other (Specify)          |                         |
| 🔀 Retaining Walls            | Other (Specify)          |                         |
| 🔀 Riprap                     | Other (Specify)          |                         |
| Rock Outlet Protection       | Other (Specify)          |                         |
| Sediment Trap                | Other (Specify)          |                         |
| Storm Drain Inlet Protection | Other (Specify)          |                         |
|                              |                          |                         |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be placed to prevent off-site transfer of silt/sediment, as well as provide a visual delineation of the project boundaries. Temporary Fence will be used in conjunction with Perimeter Erosion Barrier.

Temporary Ditch Checks will be installed in ditch lines to reduce runoff velocity and trap silt to prevent transfer off-site. Following placement of erosion control blanket, Permeable Plastic Berms will be installed in place of the Temporary Ditch Checks until vegetation growth is sufficient.

Storm inlets will be protected whether located in a curb line (drop in baskets) or in a grassed area (surrounded by silt fence). These will be maintained and sediment removed as necessary as determined by the Engineer and in accordance with the Special Provisions.

Temporary Pipe Slope Drains have been provided as a means to convey storm flows until final grading and stabilization can take place.

Stabilized Construction Exits will be installed as shown on the plans, and as approved by the Engineer. These shall be maintained throughout construction as described in the Special Provisions.

Aggregate Check Dams will be installed in steeper sections of ditch, and will remain in place following the completion of construction.

West of Bolz Connector Rd, a proposed detention basin will be constructed.

At the outlet end of flared end section, RipRap will be placed to dissipate flow energy and prevent erosion.

RipRap gradation and flare size has been appropriately sized in accordance with BDE manual.

MSE retaining walls will be constructed for the east abutment of the Sandbloom Rd Bridge.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Temporary features, such as Perimeter Erosion Barrier, Temporary Ditch Checks (and Permeable Plastic Berms), and Inlet Protection (drop-in baskets, silt fence) will be removed following final stabilization of disturbed areas. RipRap for outlet protection will remain in place, as well as the Aggregate Ditch Checks. The detention basin will serve as a means to increase water quality for storm water entering the Fox River.

#### D. Treatment Chemicals

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  $\Box$  Yes  $\boxtimes$  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

E. **Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm

Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Infiltration of stormwater will be enhanced by the use of open vegetated swales. Site drainage east of Bolz Connector Rd will discharge into the detention basin constructed during this contract, and the release of the detained water will be controlled through a restrictor manhole. Site drainage west of this basin will discharge into the detention basin constructed during Longmeadow Parkway Section C1. Outlet protection in the form of RipRap is proposed at all storm sewer outlet ends.

F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

The soil erosion and sediment control for this site must meet the requirements of the following agencies:

- Kane-Dupage Soil and Water Conservation District
- Kane County Division of Transportation
- Illinois Department of Transportation
- Illinois EPA
- Army Corps of Engineers
- G. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.
- 1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time-frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operation
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
    - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- 2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Temporary Ditch Checks Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.

- Material Delivery, Storage and Use Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
- Stockpile Management Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- · Waste Disposal Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

#### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be maintained and repaired as necessary, and accumulated silt removed as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary Seeding and Mulch, Method 3 shall be placed in all disturbed areas within 7 days of initial disturbance. Additional Temporary Seeding shall be placed as directed by the Engineer.

Inlet Filters shall be cleaned as described in the Contract, and as directed by the Engineer.

Stabilized Construction Entrances shall be maintained as described in the Contract and as directed by the Engineer.

Maintenance shall be in accordance with Article 280.05 of the Standard Specifications.

#### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: <u>epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov</u>, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Division of Water Pollution Control Attn: Compliance Assurance Section 1021 North Grand East Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

#### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



#### Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Papart

| Date | of Inspection:   |   |   | County:   | Kane   |     | epo  | rι  |
|------|--|---|---|---|--|-----|------|-----|
| Nam  | e of Inspector:  |   |   | Section:  | 18-00215-21-BR   |     |      |     |
| Туре | e of Inspection: V   | Veekly 🛛  |   | Route:  | FAU 2298   |     |      |     |
|      | >0.5" F  | Precip.   | Precip. Amt: "  | District:   | One  |     |      |     |
| Cont | tractor:   |   |   | Contract No                                       | p: <u>61G02</u>  |     |      |     |
| Subs | 3:   |   |   | Job No.   | C-91-190-18  |     |      |     |
|      |  |   |   | Project:  | XGDF(875)  |     |      |     |
| NPD  | ES/ESC Deficiency [  | Deduction:  | \$  | NPDES Pe  | rmit No:   |     |      |     |
| Tota | I Disturbed Area:  |   | acre  | Ready for F                                       | Final Cover:   |     | acre |     |
|      |  |   |   | Final Cover                                       | Established:   |     | acre | )   |
| Eros | sion and Sediment C  | Control Pra   | ctices  |   |  |     |      |     |
| Item | # / BMP  |   |   |   |  | YES | NO   | N/A |
| 1.   | Slopes: Do all slo<br>permar<br>other st   | pes and explently cease tabilization i                        | bosed areas where soil disturb<br>ed, and not permanently stabili<br>n accordance with the NPDES                          | bing activities<br>ized, have ac<br>6 permitted 7 | have temporarily or<br>dequate temporary seed or<br>and 14 day rule? |     |      |     |
| 2.   | Ditches Are all d<br>Do all dit  | itches (exis<br>tches have                                    | ting and temporary) clear of se<br>adequate stabilization and stru  | ediment and/<br>uctural practi                    | or debris?<br>ces in place?  |     |      |     |
| 3.   | Perimeter Erosion  | Barrier:  | Are all perimeter erosion barr<br>Has perimeter barrier no long<br>stabilized?  | iers in good<br>Jer needed b                      | working order?<br>een removed and the area                           |     |      |     |
| 4.   | Temporary Ditch Checks:Are all temporary ditch checks in good working order?Are the current ditch checks adequate to control erosion?    |   |   |   |  |     |      |     |
| 5.   | 5. Temp Diversions/<br>Slope Drains: Are all Temporary Diversions and Slope Drains functioning properly?                                 |   |   |   |  |     |      |     |
| 6.   | Inlet Protection:  | Are ALL ii<br>Are ALL ii                                      | nlet protection devices in good<br>nlet filters less than 25% full a  | l working ord<br>nd fabric uno                    | er?<br>bstructed?  |     |      |     |
| 7.   | SedimentAre ALL sediment basins/traps in good working order?Basins/Traps:Does sufficient capacity exist for the design stormwater event? |   |   |   |  |     |      |     |
| 8.   | Areas of Interest –  | Wetland/P<br>Has the c<br>Are all "no                         | rairie/Tree Preservation:<br>ontractor remained clear of all<br>o intrusion" areas adequately r                           | designated '<br>narked to pre                     | "no entry" areas?<br>event accidental entry?                         |     |      |     |
| 9.   | Stock Piles: Are   | all stockpil<br>to minimiz                                    | es properly situated and maint<br>e discharge of materials or res   | tained to prev<br>sidue in case                   | vent runoff and protected of erosion?                                |     |      |     |
| 10.  | Borrow/Waste<br>Sites:   | Are all<br>co   | borrow and waste locations, in mpliance with NPDES require  | ncluding thos<br>ments?                           | se located offsite, in   |     |      |     |
| 11.  | Other Installations  | : Are all<br>(ne  | other BMP installations show<br>ote in comments)  | n in the plans                                    | s properly functioning?  |     |      |     |
| Gen  | eral Site Maintenand   | ce Require  | d of the Permit   |   |  |     |      |     |
| 12.  | Vehicle Is the<br>Tracking: ro<br>Are S<br>Are S   | site free fro<br>bad areas th<br>tabilized Co<br>tabilized Co | om mud, sediment and debris<br>nroughout the site?<br>onstruction field entrances pro<br>onstruction field entrances in g | from the veh<br>perly located<br>lood working     | icles entering/leaving off<br>?<br>condition?                        |     |      |     |

#### ••

| ltem | Item # / BMP   |   |  |  |  |
|------|--|---|--|--|--|
| 13.  | Concrete Washout Areas:  | <b>DATE:</b> Are concrete washout areas adequately signed and maintained?<br>Has all washout occurred only at designated washout locations?   |  |  |  |
| 14.  | Staging/Storage Areas:   | all staging/storage facilities free of litter, leaking containers,<br>leaking equipment, spills, etc?   |  |  |  |
| 15.  | Fuel/Chemical Storage:   | Are all fuels and chemicals stored only in designated locations?<br>Are all designated locations free of evidence of leaks and or spills?     |  |  |  |
| 16.  | Previous Inspection<br>Follow Up:  | Have all corrections from the last report been properly completed?<br>If not, has a NPDES/ESC Deficiency Deduction been assessed?             |  |  |  |
| 17.  | <b>17. Update SWPPP:</b> Have all changes to the projects SWPPP been noted on the graphic site plan, signed and dated? |   |  |  |  |
| 18.  | Off-site Has sediment<br>Dischare of If Yes, has the   | or other pollutants of concern been released from the project site?<br>Illinois Environmental Protection Agency been notified within 24 hours |  |  |  |
|      | mailed with  | in 5 days?  |  |  |  |

#### Specific Instructions Related to "No" Answers From Above:

| Item # | Station or<br>Station to Station | Practice | Comments/Actions Required | Time for<br>Repair |
|--------|----------------------------------|----------|---------------------------|--------------------|
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |
|        |                                  |          |                           |                    |

#### **Other Comments:**

| Additional Pages (Attache   | ed As Needed)   |  |  |   |  |
|---|---|--|--|---|--|
| Outfalls / Receiving Wa   | aters   | Other:                                   |  |   |  |
| <ul> <li>Drainage Structure/Dite</li> <li>Additional Instructions</li> </ul>              | ch Check Locations<br>to Contractor   | -  |  |   |  |
| If the answer to any of Items<br>Repairs and stabilization are<br>NPDES/ESC Deficiency De | s 1-16 above is "No", t<br>e to be completed with<br>duction will be assess | he contrac<br>hin 24 hour<br>ed for eacl | tor is hereby orde<br>s of this report (or<br>n noted deficiency | ered to correct the c<br>r as indicated above<br>/ until the required a | leficiency.<br>e) or the DAILY<br>action is completed. |
| Inspector's Signature   |   |  |  | Date/Time:  |  |
| Contractor's Signature  |   |  |  | Date/Time:  |  |
| Original: Project File<br>cc: Contractor  |   |  |  |   |  |
| Printed on: 5/31/2019   |   | Page 2 of                                | 2  |   | BC 2259 (Rev. 05/15/09)                                |



1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

#### Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.

|  |                                 |                        | T of Office Use Offy                 |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| OWNER INFORMATION                          |                                 |                        | Permit No. ILR10                     |
| Company/Owner Name: Kane County            | Division of Transportation      |                        |                                      |
| Mailing Address: <u>41 W 011 Burlingto</u> | n Road                          | Pho                    | ne: 630-584-1170                     |
| City: St. Charles                          | State: IL Zip: 6017             | 5 Fax:                 | 630-584-5265                         |
| Contact Person: Carl Schoedel, P.E.        |                                 | E-mail: schoede        | lcarl@co.kane.il.us                  |
| Owner Type (select one) County             |                                 |                        |                                      |
|  |                                 | MS4 C                  | ommunity: 🕢 Yes  No                  |
|  |                                 |                        |                                      |
| Mailing Address:                           |                                 | Pho                    | one:                                 |
| City:                                      | State: Zip:                     | Fax                    |                                      |
|  |                                 |                        |                                      |
|  | and of information for: II R1   | 1                      |                                      |
| Project Name: Longmeadow Parkwa            | av : 18-00215-21-BR             | Cou                    | nty: Kane                            |
| Street Address: Longmeadow Park            | way City: Ca                    | arpentersville         | IL Zip: 60110                        |
| Latitude: 42 08 22                         | Longitude: 88                   | 16 02 1                | 1 42N <b>R08E</b>                    |
| (Deg) (Min) (See                           | c) (Deg)                        | (Min) (Sec) S          | Section Township Range               |
| Approximate Construction Start Date        | Jan 1, 2020 Ap                  | proximate Construction | End Date May 15, 2021                |
| Total size of construction site in acre    | s: 40                           | Γ                      | Fee Schedule for Construction Sites: |
| If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a | a larger common plan of dev     | elopment?              | Less than 5 acres - \$250            |
| ⊖ Yes ⊘No                                  |                                 |                        | 5 or more acres - \$750              |
| STORM WATER POLLUTION PR                   | EVENTION PLAN (SWPF             | PP)                    |                                      |
| Has the SWPPP been submitted to the        | e Agency?                       |                        | ⊖ No                                 |
| (Submit SWPPP electronically to: epa       | a.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov) |                        |                                      |
| Location of SWPPP for viewing: Addr        | ess: On Site                    |                        |                                      |
| SWPPP contact information:                 |                                 |                        | Inspector qualifications:            |
| Contact Name:                              |                                 |                        |                                      |
| Phone: <u>630-584-1170</u>                 | Fax: 630-584-5265               | E-mail;                |                                      |
| Project inspector, if different from abo   | ve                              |                        | Inspector qualifications:            |
| Inspector's Name:                          |                                 |                        | -                                    |
|  |                                 |                        |                                      |

being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

#### TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code:

Type a detailed description of the project:

The project consists of constructing a portion of Longmeadow Parkway on a new alignment including a new bridge over Sandbloom Road, reconstruction of a portion of existing Bolz Road, as well as on a new alignment including a roundabout that will provide access to Longmeadow Parkway. Work on Illinois 25 will be construction of a raised median and PCC pavement as well as traffic signal installation. Proposed Longmeadow Parkway will consist of an urban section with two lanes in each direction separated by a variable width barrier/landscaped median, and auxiliary turn lanes for the intersection with Illinois Route 25 (Jointed PCC) and Bolz Connector (HMA).

#### HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

| Historic Preservation Agency | 🕢 Yes | 🔿 No |
|------------------------------|-------|------|
| Endangered Species           | 🕢 Yes | O No |

#### **RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

| Does your storm water discharg  | e directly to: 🗹 Waters of the | e State     | or Storm Sewer        |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| Owner of storm sewer system:    | Kane County DOT / Illinois DO  | T / Village | ge of Carpentersville |
| Name of closest receiving water | body to which you discharge:   | Fox Rive    | /er                   |

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Attn: Permit Section Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 or call (217) 782-0610 FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

Owner Signature:

Carl Schoedel, P.E. Printed Name: Date:

County Engineer Title:

#### **INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM**

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

# This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Permit Section Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 or call (217) 782-0610

FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov

#### Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

# NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

|          | Example | Format   |
|----------|---------|--|
| Section  | 12      | 1 or 2 numerical digits                        |
| Township | 12N     | 1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S" |
| Range    | 12W     | 1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W  |

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: <u>epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov</u>. When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.

Page 1 of 2

**Illinois Environmental Protection Agency** 

Bureau of Water • 1021 N. Grand Avenue E. • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

| Division of Water Pollution Control<br>Construction Site Storm Water Discharge Incidence of Non-Compliance (ION)                                   |                             |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved l<br>Compliance Assurance Section at the above address. You<br>epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov | ocally, pri<br>may emai     | nted and si<br>I this comp     | igned befoi<br>pleted form      | to:                                | itted to the      |  |
| Permittee Information  |                             |                                |                                 |                                    | Use Only          |  |
| Permittee Information.   |                             |                                |                                 | Permit No.                         | ILR10             |  |
| Name: <u>Name County Division of Transportation</u>  |                             |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
| Street Address: 41 VV 011 Builington Road  | 60175                       | 0.5                            |                                 | P.U. Box: _                        |                   |  |
| City <u>St. Chanes</u> State. <u>IL</u> Zip Code   |                             | 00                             |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
| Phone: 630-564-1170 Email: Schoederc   | an@co.kar                   | ie.ii.us                       |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
| Construction Site Information:   |                             |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
| Site Name: Longmeadow Parkway 18-00215-21-BR   |                             |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
| Street Address: Longmeadow Parkway   | 60110                       |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
| City: Carpentersville State: IL Zip Code   | 00110                       |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
| Latitude: <u>42</u> 08 <u>22</u> Longitude: <u>88</u>  | 16                          | 02                             | 11                              | 42N                                | R08E              |  |
| (Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg)  | (Min)                       | (Sec)                          | Section                         | Township                           | Range             |  |
| Cause of Non-Compliance  |                             |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
| Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance   | :e                          |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
|  |                             |                                |                                 |                                    | î                 |  |
| Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Result  | ing From t                  | he Non-Co                      | mpliance                        |                                    |                   |  |
| Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudule<br>commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense afte                   | nt material<br>r conviction | statement, o<br>n is a Class : | orally or in w<br>3 felony. (41 | riting, to the l<br>15 ILCS 5/44(h | llinois EPA<br>)) |  |
| Owner Signature:   | -                           |                                | Date:                           |                                    |                   |  |
| Carl Schoedel, P.E.  |                             | County End                     | gineer                          |                                    |                   |  |
| Printed Name:  | 21-                         |                                | Title:                          |                                    |                   |  |
| IL 532 2105 WPC  |                             |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |
| 624 Rev. 10/2011   |                             |                                |                                 |                                    |                   |  |

which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form

has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

#### DIVISION OF WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY FIELD OPERATIONS SECTION

#### GUIDELINES FOR COMPLETION OF INCIDENCE OF NON-COMPLIANCE (ION) FORM

Complete and submit this form for any violation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan observed during any inspection conducted, including those not required by the SWPPP. Please adhere to the following guidelines:

Initial submission within 24 hours by email, telephone or fax (see region fax numbers) of any incidence of noncompliance for any violation. Submit email copy to: <u>epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov</u>. After 24 hours notification, submit signed original ION within 5 days to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Compliance Assurance #19 Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

FIELD OPERATIONS HEADQUARTERS Bruce Yurdin, Manager Phone: 217/782-3362 Fax: 217/785-1225 EMAIL: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov

Region 1 - ROCKFORD Chuck Corley, Manager Phone: 815/987-7760 Fax: 815/987-7005

Region 2 - DESPLAINES Jay Patel, Manager Phone: 847/294-4000 Fax: 847/294-4058

Region 3 - PEORIA Jim Kammueller, Manager Phone: 309/693-5463 Fax: 309/693-5467

Region 4 - CHAMPAIGN Joe Koronkowski, Manager Phone: 217/278-5800 Fax: 217/278-5808

Region 5 - SPRINGFIELD Bruce Yurdin, FOS Manager Phone: 217/782-3362 Fax: 217/785-1225

Region 6 - COLLINSVILLE Bruce Yurdin, FOS Manager Phone: 217/782-3362 Fax: 217/785-1225

Region 7- MARION Byron Marks, Manager Phone: 618/993-7200 Fax: 618/997-5467



Page 1 of 2

**Illinois Environmental Protection Agency** 

| rtation      | aved loc                            | cally, print   | ed and s   | igned before<br>Permit N | <i>it is submitt</i>  | ed to the Perm  |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------|---|---|
| rtation      |                                     |  |  | Permit N                 | lo. ILR10   |   |
| rtation      |                                     |  |  |                          |   |   |
|              |                                     |  |  |                          |   |   |
|              |                                     |  |  |                          |   |   |
|              |                                     |  |  | Phone: 630-5             | 584-1170  |   |
| e: <u>IL</u> | Zip: 6                              | 0175   |  | Fax: 630-58              | 4-5265  |   |
|              |                                     | E-mail: so   | choedelca  | rl@co.kane.il            | .us   |   |
|              |                                     |  |  |                          |   |   |
|              |                                     |  |  |                          |   |   |
|              |                                     |  |  | Phone:                   |   |   |
| e:           | Zip:                                |  |  | Fax:                     |   |   |
|              |                                     |  |  |                          |   |   |
| 5-21-B       | R                                   |  |  |                          |   |   |
|              |                                     |  |  |                          |   |   |
|              | Zip:                                |  |  | County: Ka               | ane   |   |
| R10          |                                     |  |  |                          |   |   |
| ide: 8       | 88                                  | 16   | 02   | 11                       | 42N   | R08E  |
|              | (Deg)                               | (Min)  | (Sec)  | Section                  | Township  | Range   |
| AND          | STABIL                              | IZED:  |  |                          |   |   |
|              | re:<br>5-21-E<br>R10<br>ide:<br>AND | zip:<br><u>5-21-BR</u><br><u>Zip:</u><br>R10<br>ude: <u>88</u><br>(Deg)<br><b>AND STABIL</b><br>terminated wit | E-mail: so<br>E-mail: so | E-mail: schoedelca       | E-mail:       schoedelcarl@co.kane.il         Phone:          re:       Zip:       Fax:         5-21-BR | E-mail:       schoedelcarl@co.kane.il.us         Phone: |

discharge storm water associated with industrial activity by the general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity to Waters of the State is unlawful under the Environmental Protection Act and the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by an NPDES Permit.

Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

| Owner Signature:                 |  | Date:  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Mail completed fo                | rm to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agence<br>Division of Water Pollution Control, Att<br>1021 North Grand Avenue East<br>P.O. Box 19276<br>Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  | (Do not submit additional documentation unless requested)  |
| IL 532 2102<br>WPC 621 Rev 12/11 | This Agency is authorized to require this information und Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil µ not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the viol processed and could result in your application being den | er Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39).<br>benalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of<br>lation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being<br>ied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center. |

#### **GUIDELINES FOR COMPLETION OF NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) FORM**

Please adhere to the following guidelines:

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible.

Submit completed forms to:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control, Attn: Permit Section 1021 North Grand Avenue East P.O. Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 or call (217) 782-0610 FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: <a href="mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov">epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov</a>

#### Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.

# NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

|          | Example | Format   |
|----------|---------|--|
| Section  | 12      | 1 or 2 numerical digits                        |
| Township | 12N     | 1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S" |
| Range    | 12W     | 1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W  |

Final stabilization has occurred when:

- (a) all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed;
- (b) a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas not covered by permanent structures; or
- (c) equivalent permanent stabilization measures have been employed.



## Memorandum

| То:      | Maureen E. Kastl         | Attr | n: Greg S. Lupton |
|----------|--------------------------|------|-------------------|
| From:    | Scott Stitt              | By:  | Felecia Hurley    |
| Subject: | Natural Resources Review | v    | Folgin H. I.      |
| Date:    | March 29, 2019           |      | neura filmis      |

Longmeadow Parkway Huntley Road to IL 62 Kane County Seq. no. 12662 IDNR EcoCAT Project No. 1510710, 1502159 (OWR)

Longmeadow Parkway is an approximately 5.6 mile roadway to be constructed between Huntley Road and IL Rt 62, with another 3.7 miles of intersecting road improvements, including a new bridge crossing over the Fox River in northeastern Kane County, IL. The Longmeadow Parkway project has been broken into different sections for construction purposes.

- Section A-1 is from approximately 1,800-ft west of Huntley/Boyer to approximately 250 ft west of Randall Road.
  - o This section was constructed in 2016.
- Section A-2/B-1 is from approximately 250 ft west of Randall Road to approximately 250 ft east of White Chapel Lane.
  - Construction began in 2017 and is scheduled for completion in mid to late 2019.
- Section B-2 is from approximately 250 ft east of White Chapel Lane to approximately 2,200 ft east of IL 31.
  - Construction began in 2018 and is scheduled for completion in November 2019.
- Section C is from approximately 2,200 ft east of IL 31 to approximately 2,400 ft west of IL Rt 62. Section C has been further broken down into 3 sections which are
  - C1 is from east of IL 31 to west of Sandbloom. This section includes the bridge over the Fox River.
    - Construction began in December 2018 and is scheduled for completion late 2020.
  - o C2 is from west of Sandbloom to west of IL 25.
    - Construction is planned to start in 2019.
  - o C3 is from IL 25 intersection to western terminus of Section D.

- Construction has begun and is scheduled for completion late 2019.
- Section D is from approximately 2,400 ft west of IL Rt 62 to IL Rt 62 and approximately 2,750 ft along IL Rt 62.
  - Construction began in 2018 and is scheduled for completion in June 2019.

The entire project required a total of 216.31 acres of land acquisition. In-stream work is required in the Fox River. Land cover in the project area is agricultural, residential, riparian, and forested land.

This project has previously been coordinated with IDNR and USFWS in 2015, 2016, and 2017. The purpose of this document is to update the threatened and endangered species coordination. There are no changes to the status of listed, proposed, or candidate threatened and endangered species in the project area or the effect determinations since 2017. This document lists the commitments already agreed upon and a synopsis of coordination between IDOT, IDNR, and USFWS.

#### <u>Review for Illinois Endangered Species Protection and Illinois Natural</u> <u>Areas Preservation – Part 1075</u>

Dixie Briggs Fromm Prairie Nature Preserve and INAI site, Shaw Fen and Woods Natural Heritage Landmark and INAI site, Helm Woods Nature Preserve and INAI site, and Barrington Hills Botanical Area INAI site are within one mile of the project. There will be no impacts to any of these sites.

The Illinois Natural Heritage Database contains records of State-listed threatened or endangered species in the vicinity of the project. Due to the listed species, this project has been coordinated with IDNR in 2015, 2016, and 2017.

#### Starhead topminnow

In the EA reevaluation signed July 26, 2016 the following commitments were made

- Due to the potential presence of the starhead topminnow no in stream work in the Fox Rivers shall occur between April 1 and June 30
- A fish survey will be conducted during the summer of 2016 to document the existing habitat in the project area. Results of the survey will be incorporated into the FONSI

INHS conducted a fish survey, dated August 26, 2016, using a boat-mounted 220 volt electroshocker for 45 minutes. Eleven species of fish were collected during the survey. All fishes collected during the survey are common inhabitants of the Fox River basin. None of the species collected during this survey are listed as

threatened or endangered. Per letters from IDNR dated October 12, 2016 and August 30, 2017 no additional commitments for starhead topminnow are required.

#### Blanding's turtle

The project was coordinated with IDNR via an EcoCAT dated March 24, 2015. IDNR responded via email dated March 25, 2015 and requested several commitments along the area where there is potential for Blanding's turtle. The commitments were listed in the EA reevaluation signed on July 26, 2016 and IDNR concurred with the commitments in letters dated October 12, 2016 and August 30, 2017. Please note that the area where commitments are being implemented occur in Section A2-B1 and construction in this area began in 2017 and is scheduled for completion in mid to late 2019. The commitments are as follows:

- In order to assist in ease of movement for the Blanding's turtle, and decrease the likelihood of entrapment in the roadway, the proposed plan has been revised to demonstrate mountable curb and gutter along the entire south leg of the proposed construction limits.
- Kane County DOT will educate and inform construction crews and all onsite personnel about the Blanding's turtle before work begins. The local agency will distribute photos (adult and juvenile) of the species and discuss the site management plan for responding to encounters in a training session and at the preconstruction site meeting. If a turtle is encountered on site, crews will be informed to immediately stop construction in the surrounding area and contact the appropriate staff at IDNR as listed in the contractor's documents; keeping in mind it is a criminal act to handle a listed species. Personnel on site should watch the turtle until the proper authority arrives to alleviate the situation, keeping at a respectable distance. If the turtle moves, crews should mark the spot it was seen.
- The project area near Sleepy Hollow Road and Highmeadow Lane intersection (south of Longmeadow Parkway) may contain the route to a nesting site. Therefore, IDNR recommends limiting work at Sleepy Hollow Road and Highmeadow Lane intersection to between late October and late March, when this species is hibernating, to prevent construction activities from crushing or injuring juvenile or adult turtles.
- If construction cannot be limited to between late October and late March, exclusionary fencing should be installed along the construction limits of the intersection of Sleepy Hollow Road and Highmeadow Lane. The fencing should be in place from the end of March through October to

prevent turtles from entering the construction areas. Daily inspections should occur for the first two weeks and then be maintained weekly throughout the construction period to ensure the exclusionary fencing has been properly installed (dug into the ground) and to check if any turtles are present on either side of the fence.

 Trenches along the construction limits of the intersection of Sleepy Hollow Road and Highmeadow Lane should be covered at the end of each work day. Before starting each work day, trenches and excavations should be routinely inspected to ensure no turtles (or other amphibians and reptiles have become trapped within.

This review for compliance with 17 III. Adm. Code Part 1075 is valid for two years unless new information becomes available that was not previously considered; the proposed improvement is modified; or additional species, essential habitat, or Natural Areas are identified in the vicinity. If the proposed improvement has not been implemented within two years of the date of this memorandum, or any of the above listed conditions develop, a new review will be necessary.

#### Review for Endangered Species Act – Section 7

The proposed improvement was reviewed in fulfilment of our obligation under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act. Our review included use of the US Fish and Wildlife Service's Information for Planning and Conservation (IPaC) web-based review tool. Through IPaC, an official species list was received and is attached. The list contains the endangered, threatened, proposed and candidate species and proposed and designated critical habitat that may be present within or in the vicinity of the proposed improvement. The following species are listed in Kane County: Rusty patched bumble bee, northern long-eared bat, and eastern prairie fringed orchid. There is no Critical Habitat in the project vicinity. Under 50 CFR 402.12(e), the accuracy of the species list is limited to 90 days.

#### Rusty Patched Bumble Bee

The RPBB was listed as endangered on March 21, 2017 by USFWS. Section A1 was constructed prior to USFWS listing RPBB as endangered. For Section A-2/B-1, IDOT determined that there would be no effect to RPBB in a letter to USFWS dated April 26, 2017. USFWS concurred with the no effect determination via email dated April 28, 2017.

For Sections B-2, C, and D, IDOT initiated a RPBB field survey to locate potential suitable habitat within the limits of these sections. No high-potential habitats were identified. IDOT coordinated with USFWS on June 30, 2017 and USFWS concurred with the may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect determination on July 19, 2017. IDOT coordinated with IDNR regarding the Rusty patched bumble bee (RPBB) on August 30, 2017. IDNR concurred with the commitments made for

the RPBB and terminated consultation on August 30, 2017. IDOT committed to the following conservation measures:

- A. Construction:
  - Forested areas will be cleared between October 15 and March 14 to avoid the RPBB active season
  - Grassed areas within the project construction limits will be mowed weekly from March 15 to October 14 the year of construction to keep floral resources from blooming
  - No parking or staging should occur outside the project construction limits between the east side of IL 31 and the Fox River
  - Temporary fencing shall be placed along the construction limits from the east side of IL 31 and the Fox River to prohibit encroachment
- B. Post-Construction:
  - From IL 31 and the Fox River, 15 feet of right of way from the edge of pavement must be mowed in accordance to the IDOT mowing policy
  - If mowing during the active flight season, create a mosaic of patches with variable vegetation structure
  - IDOT and Kane County intend to create roadside habitats that are favorable to the RPBB. The general approach to landscaping Longmeadow Parkway in section B-2, C- and D is to plant IDOT class 2A (salt tolerant roadside mixture) on the highway embankment and where the right of way allows, class 3 (special), class 4 (special), or class 4B (special). Many of the plant species listed at

https://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/rpbb/plants.html are included in the roadside seed mixes.

#### Northern long-eared bat

Construction is complete or has started for all Sections of the project except Section C2. Thus, the only trees that still need to be removed occur in Section C2. Section C2 will require 1,380 trees to be removed. IDOT committed to the following in the EA reevaluation signed on July 26, 2016.

- Trees will not be cleared from April 1 through September 30.
- Impacts to trees will be mitigated at a 2:1 mitigation ratio per the tree Mitigation Plan, providing potential habitat.

The project may affect, not likely to adversely affect the Northern long eared bat in accordance with the Programmatic Biological Opinion on Final 4(d) Rule for the

Northern Long-Eared Bat and Activities Excepted from Take Prohibitions. The effect determination was coordinated with USFWS via email and USFWS concurred with the effect determination on September 25, 2015 and July 19, 2017. IDOT consulted with USFWS via the Northern Long-Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Streamlined Consultation Form and USFWS concurred with the effect determination on March 29, 2019. The assessment determination for the northern long eared bat is valid for one year.

#### Eastern prairie fringed orchid

The limits of the proposed improvement was evaluated for the presence of potentially suitable eastern prairie fringed orchid habitat. Our evaluation included the use of eastern prairie fringed orchid guidance from the US Fish and Wildlife Service, Chicago Ecological Services Field Office. There are no prairies or high quality wetlands in the project area. Thus, it was determined this project would have no effect to the eastern prairie fringed orchid.

#### Review for Illinois Interagency Wetland Policy Act – Part 1090

Impacts to wetlands were coordinated with IDNR and received concurrence via an email on March 31, 2015. The same impacts were coordinated via a Natural Resource Review on August 30, 2017. The impacts (4.16 acre to 11 wetland sites) have not changed, nor has mitigation (wetland bank site). Therefore, the wetland review under Part 1090 is terminated.

#### Additional coordination

#### Smallmouth bass

Per IDNR, a 2015 fish survey was conducted in the project area and 250 smallmouth bass were captured per hour. In 2014, an IDNR fish survey caught 358 smallmouth bass per hour approximately one mile downstream. In comparison the largest amount of smallmouth bass caught in any other area within the Fox River basin was 154 per hour in 2012 (Fox River Basin Survey). The next highest catch was 95 per hour and the average for the Fox River was 38 per hour. Based on this comparison, the project area has a higher smallmouth bass population than other areas in the Fox River Basin. In the EA reevaluation signed on July 26, 2016 the following commitment was made.

• No in stream work will occur between April 1 and June 30.

IDNR concurred with this commitment in a letter dated October 12, 2016.

#### Bald Eagle

A potential Bald Eagle's nest, located southeast of Karen Drive, was observed. No Bald Eagle activity has been observed at the potential nest; however, it was observed to be occupied by a Great-Horned Owl and young in March of 2016. The tree which holds the nest has been removed from the construction limits in an attempt to minimize any potential impacts to migratory birds.

# Should the proposed improvement be modified, or new information indicate listed or proposed species may be affected, consultation or additional coordination should be initiated.

Attachment – USFWS species list Northern Long Eared Bat 4(d) Rule Verification letter



## United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE Chicago Ecological Service Field Office U.s. Fish And Wildlife Service Chicago Ecological Services Office 230 South Dearborn St., Suite 2938 Chicago, IL 60604-1507 Phone: (312) 216-4720 Fax: http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/section7/s7process/7a2process.html



March 29, 2019

In Reply Refer To: Consultation Code: 03E13000-2019-TA-0188 Event Code: 03E13000-2019-E-00489 Project Name: Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)

# Subject: Verification letter for the 'Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)' project under the January 5, 2016, Programmatic Biological Opinion on Final 4(d) Rule for the Northern Long-eared Bat and Activities Excepted from Take Prohibitions.

Dear Felecia Hurley:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) received on March 29, 2019 your effects determination for the 'Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)' (the Action) using the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) key within the Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC) system. This IPaC key assists users in determining whether a Federal action is consistent with the activities analyzed in the Service's January 5, 2016, Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO). The PBO addresses activities excepted from "take"<sup>[1]</sup> prohibitions applicable to the northern long-eared bat under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (87 Stat.884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.).

Based upon your IPaC submission, the Action is consistent with activities analyzed in the PBO. The Action may affect the northern long-eared bat; however, any take that may occur as a result of the Action is not prohibited under the ESA Section 4(d) rule adopted for this species at 50 CFR 17.40(o). Unless the Service advises you within 30 days of the date of this letter that your IPaC-assisted determination was incorrect, this letter verifies that the PBO satisfies and concludes your responsibilities for this Action under ESA Section 7(a)(2) with respect to the northern long-eared bat.

Please report to our office any changes to the information about the Action that you submitted in IPaC, the results of any bat surveys conducted in the Action area, and any dead, injured, or sick northern long-eared bats that are found during Action implementation. If the Action is not completed within one year of the date of this letter, you must update and resubmit the information required in the IPaC key.

This IPaC-assisted determination allows you to rely on the PBO for compliance with ESA Section 7(a)(2) <u>only</u> for the northern long-eared bat. It **does not** apply to the following ESA-protected species that also may occur in the Action area:

- Eastern Prairie Fringed Orchid, *Platanthera leucophaea* (Threatened)
- Rusty Patched Bumble Bee, *Bombus affinis* (Endangered)

If the Action may affect other federally listed species besides the northern long-eared bat, a proposed species, and/or designated critical habitat, additional consultation between you and this Service office is required. If the Action may disturb bald or golden eagles, additional coordination with the Service under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act is recommended.

<sup>[1]</sup>Take means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct [ESA Section 3(19)].

#### **Action Description**

You provided to IPaC the following name and description for the subject Action.

#### 1. Name

Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)

#### 2. Description

The following description was provided for the project 'Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)':

Longmeadow Parkway is an approximately 5.6 mile roadway to be constructed between Huntley Road and IL Rt 62, with another 3.7 miles of intersecting road improvements, including a new bridge crossing over the Fox River in northeastern Kane County, IL. The Longmeadow Parkway project has been broken into different sections for construction purposes. Construction is complete or has started for all Sections of the project except Section C2 which is from west of Sandbloom to west of IL 25.

Approximate location of the project can be viewed in Google Maps: <u>https://www.google.com/</u> <u>maps/place/42.140138198345824N88.28291961799235W</u>



#### **Determination Key Result**

This Federal Action may affect the northern long-eared bat in a manner consistent with the description of activities addressed by the Service's PBO dated January 5, 2016. Any taking that may occur incidental to this Action is not prohibited under the final 4(d) rule at 50 CFR §17.40(o). Therefore, the PBO satisfies your responsibilities for this Action under ESA Section 7(a)(2) relative to the northern long-eared bat.

#### Determination Key Description: Northern Long-eared Bat 4(d) Rule

This key was last updated in IPaC on May 15, 2017. Keys are subject to periodic revision.

This key is intended for actions that may affect the threatened northern long-eared bat.

The purpose of the key for Federal actions is to assist determinations as to whether proposed actions are consistent with those analyzed in the Service's PBO dated January 5, 2016.

Federal actions that may cause prohibited take of northern long-eared bats, affect ESA-listed species other than the northern long-eared bat, or affect any designated critical habitat, require ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultation in addition to the use of this key. Federal actions that may affect species proposed for listing or critical habitat proposed for designation may require a conference under ESA Section 7(a)(4).

# **Determination Key Result**

This project may affect the threatened Northern long-eared bat; therefore, consultation with the Service pursuant to Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (87 Stat.884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) is required. However, based on the information you provided, this project may rely on the Service's January 5, 2016, *Programmatic Biological Opinion on Final 4(d) Rule for the Northern Long-Eared Bat and Activities Excepted from Take Prohibitions* to fulfill its Section 7(a)(2) consultation obligation.

## **Qualification Interview**

- 1. Is the action authorized, funded, or being carried out by a Federal agency? *Yes*
- Have you determined that the proposed action will have "no effect" on the northern longeared bat? (If you are unsure select "No")
- 3. Will your activity purposefully **Take** northern long-eared bats? *No*
- Is the project action area located wholly outside the White-nose Syndrome Zone? Automatically answered No
- 5. Have you contacted the appropriate agency to determine if your project is near a known hibernaculum or maternity roost tree?

Location information for northern long-eared bat hibernacula is generally kept in state Natural Heritage Inventory databases – the availability of this data varies state-by-state. Many states provide online access to their data, either directly by providing maps or by providing the opportunity to make a data request. In some cases, to protect those resources, access to the information may be limited. A web page with links to state Natural Heritage Inventory databases is available at <u>www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/</u><u>nhisites.html</u>.

Yes

6. Will the action affect a cave or mine where northern long-eared bats are known to hibernate (i.e., hibernaculum) or could it alter the entrance or the environment (physical or other alteration) of a hibernaculum?

No

- 7. Will the action involve Tree Removal? *Yes*
- 8. Is the action the removal of hazardous trees for protection of human life or property? *No*
- Will the action remove trees within 0.25 miles of a known northern long-eared bat hibernaculum at any time of year?
   No
- 10. Will the action remove a known occupied northern long-eared bat maternity roost tree or any trees within 150 feet of a known occupied maternity roost tree from June 1 through July 31?

No

## **Project Questionnaire**

If the project includes forest conversion, report the appropriate acreages below. Otherwise, type '0' in questions 1-3.

1. Estimated total acres of forest conversion:

5

If known, estimated acres of forest conversion from April 1 to October 31

3. If known, estimated acres of forest conversion from June 1 to July 31 *0* 

If the project includes timber harvest, report the appropriate acreages below. Otherwise, type '0' in questions 4-6.

4. Estimated total acres of timber harvest

0

5. If known, estimated acres of timber harvest from April 1 to October 31 *0* 

6. If known, estimated acres of timber harvest from June 1 to July 31 *0* 

If the project includes prescribed fire, report the appropriate acreages below. Otherwise, type '0' in questions 7-9.

7. Estimated total acres of prescribed fire

0

8. If known, estimated acres of prescribed fire from April 1 to October 31

0

9. If known, estimated acres of prescribed fire from June 1 to July 31

0

If the project includes new wind turbines, report the megawatts of wind capacity below. Otherwise, type '0' in question 10.

10. What is the estimated wind capacity (in megawatts) of the new turbine(s)?



## United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE Chicago Ecological Service Field Office U.s. Fish And Wildlife Service Chicago Ecological Services Office 230 South Dearborn St., Suite 2938 Chicago, IL 60604-1507 Phone: (312) 216-4720 Fax: http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/section7/s7process/7a2process.html



March 29, 2019

In Reply Refer To: Consultation Code: 03E13000-2019-SLI-0188 Event Code: 03E13000-2019-E-00488 Project Name: Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)

Subject: List of threatened and endangered species that may occur in your proposed project location, and/or may be affected by your proposed project

To Whom It May Concern:

To Whom It May Concern:

The attached species list identifies any federally threatened, endangered, proposed and candidate species that may occur within the boundary of your proposed project or may be affected by your proposed project. The list also includes designated critical habitat if present within your proposed project area or affected by your project. This list is provided to you as the initial step of the consultation process required under section 7(c) of the Endangered Species Act, also referred to as Section 7 Consultation.

*Please note!* For all wind energy projects and projects that include installing towers that use guy wires or are over 200 feet in height, please contact this field office directly for assistance, even if no federally listed plants, animals or critical habitat are present within your proposed project or may be affected by your proposed project.

For all other projects, continue the Section 7 Consultation process by going to our Section 7 Technical Assistance website at <u>http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/section7/s7process/</u> <u>index.html</u>. If you are familiar with this website, you may want to go to Step 2 of the Section 7 Consultation process at <u>http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/section7/s7process/step2.html</u>.

Under 50 CFR 402.12(e) (the regulations that implement Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act) the accuracy of this species list should be verified after 90 days. This verification can be completed formally or informally. You may verify the list by visiting the ECOS-IPaC website

<u>http://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/</u> at regular intervals during project planning and implementation and completing the same process you used to receive the attached list. As an alternative, you may contact this Ecological Services Field Office for updates.

Although no longer protected under the Endangered Species Act, be aware that bald eagles are protected under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668 *et seq.*), as are golden eagles. Projects affecting these species may require measures to avoid harming eagles or may require a permit. If your project is near an eagle nest or winter roost area, see our Eagle Permits website at <u>http://www.fws.gov/midwest/midwestbird/EaglePermits/index.html</u> to help you determine if you can avoid impacting eagles or if a permit may be necessary.

We appreciate your concern for threatened and endangered species. Please include the Consultation Tracking Number in the header of this letter with any request for consultation or correspondence about your project that you submit to our office.

Attachment(s):

Official Species List

# **Official Species List**

This list is provided pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, and fulfills the requirement for Federal agencies to "request of the Secretary of the Interior information whether any species which is listed or proposed to be listed may be present in the area of a proposed action".

This species list is provided by:

#### **Chicago Ecological Service Field Office**

U.s. Fish And Wildlife Service Chicago Ecological Services Office 230 South Dearborn St., Suite 2938 Chicago, IL 60604-1507 (312) 216-4720

## **Project Summary**

| Consultation Code:   | 03E13000-2019-SLI-0188  |
|----------------------|---|
| Event Code:          | 03E13000-2019-E-00488   |
| Project Name:        | Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)   |
| Project Type:        | TRANSPORTATION  |
| Project Description: | Longmeadow Parkway is an approximately 5.6 mile roadway to be<br>constructed between Huntley Road and IL Rt 62, with another 3.7 miles<br>of intersecting road improvements, including a new bridge crossing over<br>the Fox River in northeastern Kane County, IL. The Longmeadow<br>Parkway project has been broken into different sections for construction<br>purposes. Construction is complete or has started for all Sections of the<br>project except Section C2 which is from west of Sandbloom to west of IL<br>25. |

#### Project Location:

Approximate location of the project can be viewed in Google Maps: <u>https://www.google.com/maps/place/42.140138198345824N88.28291961799235W</u>



#### Counties: Kane, IL

### **Endangered Species Act Species**

There is a total of 3 threatened, endangered, or candidate species on this species list.

Species on this list should be considered in an effects analysis for your project and could include species that exist in another geographic area. For example, certain fish may appear on the species list because a project could affect downstream species. Note that 1 of these species should be considered only under certain conditions.

IPaC does not display listed species or critical habitats under the sole jurisdiction of NOAA Fisheries<sup>1</sup>, as USFWS does not have the authority to speak on behalf of NOAA and the Department of Commerce.

See the "Critical habitats" section below for those critical habitats that lie wholly or partially within your project area under this office's jurisdiction. Please contact the designated FWS office if you have questions.

1. <u>NOAA Fisheries</u>, also known as the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), is an office of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration within the Department of Commerce.

#### Mammals

| NAME  | STATUS     |
|---|------------|
| Northern Long-eared Bat Myotis septentrionalis            | Threatened |
| No critical habitat has been designated for this species. |            |
| Species profile: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/9045    |            |
|   |            |
|   |            |

#### Insects

NAME

Rusty Patched Bumble Bee *Bombus affinis* No critical habitat has been designated for this species. Species profile: <u>https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/9383</u> STATUS

Endangered

### **Flowering Plants**

| NAME   | STATUS     |
|--|------------|
| Eastern Prairie Fringed Orchid Platanthera leucophaea  | Threatened |
| No critical habitat has been designated for this species.  |            |
| This species only needs to be considered under the following conditions:                             |            |
| <ul> <li>Follow the guidance provided at https://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/section7/</li> </ul> |            |
| s7process/plants/epfos7guide.html  |            |
| Species profile: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/601  |            |
| Species survey guidelines:   |            |
| https://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/guideline/survey/population/984/office/31131.pdf                           |            |
|  |            |

### **Critical habitats**

THERE ARE NO CRITICAL HABITATS WITHIN YOUR PROJECT AREA UNDER THIS OFFICE'S JURISDICTION.



## United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE Chicago Ecological Service Field Office U.s. Fish And Wildlife Service Chicago Ecological Services Office 230 South Dearborn St., Suite 2938 Chicago, IL 60604-1507 Phone: (312) 216-4720 Fax: http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/section7/s7process/7a2process.html



March 29, 2019

In Reply Refer To: Consultation Code: 03E13000-2019-TA-0188 Event Code: 03E13000-2019-E-00489 Project Name: Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)

# Subject: Verification letter for the 'Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)' project under the January 5, 2016, Programmatic Biological Opinion on Final 4(d) Rule for the Northern Long-eared Bat and Activities Excepted from Take Prohibitions.

Dear Felecia Hurley:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) received on March 29, 2019 your effects determination for the 'Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)' (the Action) using the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) key within the Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC) system. This IPaC key assists users in determining whether a Federal action is consistent with the activities analyzed in the Service's January 5, 2016, Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO). The PBO addresses activities excepted from "take"<sup>[1]</sup> prohibitions applicable to the northern long-eared bat under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (87 Stat.884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.).

Based upon your IPaC submission, the Action is consistent with activities analyzed in the PBO. The Action may affect the northern long-eared bat; however, any take that may occur as a result of the Action is not prohibited under the ESA Section 4(d) rule adopted for this species at 50 CFR 17.40(o). Unless the Service advises you within 30 days of the date of this letter that your IPaC-assisted determination was incorrect, this letter verifies that the PBO satisfies and concludes your responsibilities for this Action under ESA Section 7(a)(2) with respect to the northern long-eared bat.

Please report to our office any changes to the information about the Action that you submitted in IPaC, the results of any bat surveys conducted in the Action area, and any dead, injured, or sick northern long-eared bats that are found during Action implementation. If the Action is not completed within one year of the date of this letter, you must update and resubmit the information required in the IPaC key.

This IPaC-assisted determination allows you to rely on the PBO for compliance with ESA Section 7(a)(2) <u>only</u> for the northern long-eared bat. It **does not** apply to the following ESA-protected species that also may occur in the Action area:

- Eastern Prairie Fringed Orchid, *Platanthera leucophaea* (Threatened)
- Rusty Patched Bumble Bee, *Bombus affinis* (Endangered)

If the Action may affect other federally listed species besides the northern long-eared bat, a proposed species, and/or designated critical habitat, additional consultation between you and this Service office is required. If the Action may disturb bald or golden eagles, additional coordination with the Service under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act is recommended.

<sup>[1]</sup>Take means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct [ESA Section 3(19)].
# **Action Description**

You provided to IPaC the following name and description for the subject Action.

## 1. Name

Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)

# 2. Description

The following description was provided for the project 'Longmeadow Parkway (seq. no. 12662)':

Longmeadow Parkway is an approximately 5.6 mile roadway to be constructed between Huntley Road and IL Rt 62, with another 3.7 miles of intersecting road improvements, including a new bridge crossing over the Fox River in northeastern Kane County, IL. The Longmeadow Parkway project has been broken into different sections for construction purposes. Construction is complete or has started for all Sections of the project except Section C2 which is from west of Sandbloom to west of IL 25.

Approximate location of the project can be viewed in Google Maps: <u>https://www.google.com/</u> <u>maps/place/42.140138198345824N88.28291961799235W</u>



# **Determination Key Result**

This Federal Action may affect the northern long-eared bat in a manner consistent with the description of activities addressed by the Service's PBO dated January 5, 2016. Any taking that may occur incidental to this Action is not prohibited under the final 4(d) rule at 50 CFR §17.40(o). Therefore, the PBO satisfies your responsibilities for this Action under ESA Section 7(a)(2) relative to the northern long-eared bat.

# Determination Key Description: Northern Long-eared Bat 4(d) Rule

This key was last updated in IPaC on May 15, 2017. Keys are subject to periodic revision.

This key is intended for actions that may affect the threatened northern long-eared bat.

The purpose of the key for Federal actions is to assist determinations as to whether proposed actions are consistent with those analyzed in the Service's PBO dated January 5, 2016.

Federal actions that may cause prohibited take of northern long-eared bats, affect ESA-listed species other than the northern long-eared bat, or affect any designated critical habitat, require ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultation in addition to the use of this key. Federal actions that may affect species proposed for listing or critical habitat proposed for designation may require a conference under ESA Section 7(a)(4).

# **Determination Key Result**

This project may affect the threatened Northern long-eared bat; therefore, consultation with the Service pursuant to Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (87 Stat.884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) is required. However, based on the information you provided, this project may rely on the Service's January 5, 2016, *Programmatic Biological Opinion on Final 4(d) Rule for the Northern Long-Eared Bat and Activities Excepted from Take Prohibitions* to fulfill its Section 7(a)(2) consultation obligation.

# **Qualification Interview**

- 1. Is the action authorized, funded, or being carried out by a Federal agency? *Yes*
- Have you determined that the proposed action will have "no effect" on the northern longeared bat? (If you are unsure select "No")
- 3. Will your activity purposefully **Take** northern long-eared bats? *No*
- Is the project action area located wholly outside the White-nose Syndrome Zone? Automatically answered No
- 5. Have you contacted the appropriate agency to determine if your project is near a known hibernaculum or maternity roost tree?

Location information for northern long-eared bat hibernacula is generally kept in state Natural Heritage Inventory databases – the availability of this data varies state-by-state. Many states provide online access to their data, either directly by providing maps or by providing the opportunity to make a data request. In some cases, to protect those resources, access to the information may be limited. A web page with links to state Natural Heritage Inventory databases is available at <u>www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/</u><u>nhisites.html</u>.

Yes

6. Will the action affect a cave or mine where northern long-eared bats are known to hibernate (i.e., hibernaculum) or could it alter the entrance or the environment (physical or other alteration) of a hibernaculum?

No

- 7. Will the action involve Tree Removal? *Yes*
- 8. Is the action the removal of hazardous trees for protection of human life or property? *No*
- Will the action remove trees within 0.25 miles of a known northern long-eared bat hibernaculum at any time of year?
   No
- 10. Will the action remove a known occupied northern long-eared bat maternity roost tree or any trees within 150 feet of a known occupied maternity roost tree from June 1 through July 31?

No

# **Project Questionnaire**

If the project includes forest conversion, report the appropriate acreages below. Otherwise, type '0' in questions 1-3.

1. Estimated total acres of forest conversion:

5

If known, estimated acres of forest conversion from April 1 to October 31

3. If known, estimated acres of forest conversion from June 1 to July 31 *0* 

If the project includes timber harvest, report the appropriate acreages below. Otherwise, type '0' in questions 4-6.

4. Estimated total acres of timber harvest

0

5. If known, estimated acres of timber harvest from April 1 to October 31 *0* 

6. If known, estimated acres of timber harvest from June 1 to July 31 *0* 

If the project includes prescribed fire, report the appropriate acreages below. Otherwise, type '0' in questions 7-9.

7. Estimated total acres of prescribed fire

0

8. If known, estimated acres of prescribed fire from April 1 to October 31

0

9. If known, estimated acres of prescribed fire from June 1 to July 31

0

If the project includes new wind turbines, report the megawatts of wind capacity below. Otherwise, type '0' in question 10.

10. What is the estimated wind capacity (in megawatts) of the new turbine(s)?



# **DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

CHICAGO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS 231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60604-1437

REPLY TO ATTENTION OF:

February 7, 2017

Technical Services Division Regulatory Branch LRC-2013-839

SUBJECT: Proposed Longmeadow Parkway, in Algonquin, Carpentersville, Barrington Hills, Dundee Township, and Rutland Township, Kane County, Illinois.

Carl Schoedel Kane County Division of Transportation 41W011 Burlington Road St. Charles, IL 60175

Dear Mr. Schoedel:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has authorized the above-referenced project under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, as described in your notification and as shown on the following plans:

Section A-1: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Volume 1, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, F.A.U. 2298 (Longmeadow Parkway), Section 13-00215-00-PV, Project RS-CMM-4003(396), Huntley Road to Randall Road, New Construction, Kane County, C-91-063-15", dated August 10, 2015, prepared by Hampton, Lenzini and Renwick, Inc., and Thomas Engineering Group.

Sections A2-B1: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAU 2298 Longmeadow Parkway to Karen Drive, FAP 336 (Randall Road), Section 13-00215-10-PV, Project RS-M-4003(397), Roadway Widening and Reconstruction, Kane County, C-91-064-15", dated October 28, 2016, prepared by Bollinger, Lach & Associates, Inc.

Section B2: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAP 361 (Longmeadow Parkway) & FAP 336 (Randall Road), Section 13-00215-10-PV, Roadway Widening and Reconstruction, Kane County, C-91-393-94", dated October 9, 2015, prepared by Bollinger, Lach & Associates, Inc.

Section C: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Volume 1, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAP 361 (Longmeadow Parkway), Section 13-00215-20-BR, Project Number M-0019(008), Roadway Corridor Construction, Kane County, C-91-513-08", dated March 5, 2015, prepared by Crawford, Murphy & Tilly. Section D: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAU 2298 (Longmeadow Parkway), Section 13-00215-30-PV, IL Route 25 to IL Route 62, Roadway Corridor Construction, Kane County, C-91-066-15", dated April 22, 2016, prepared by Burns McDonnell.

Enclosed is your copy of the executed permit which becomes effective on the date of this letter.

This determination covers only your project as described above. If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization. If it is anticipated that the activity as described cannot be completed within the time limits of the authorization, you must submit a request for a time extension to this office at least thirty (30) calendar days prior to the expiration date of your permit. Failure to do so will result in the District's re-evaluation of your project, which may include the issuance of a public notice.

You have already provided evidence that 12.052 acres of certified mitigation credits have been purchased from the Corps approved mitigation banks. This includes 9.45 certified credits from V3's Blackberry Creek Headwaters and 2.602 certified credits from Ecologic Planning, Inc. Slough Creek.

Once you have completed your project, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Kimberly Kubiak of my staff by telephone at 312-846-5541, or email at kimberly.j.kubiak@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely, WOZNIAK.KEI TH.L.1230427 948 Keith L. Wozniak Acting Chief, Regulatory Branch

Enclosure

Copy furnished:

United States Fish & Wildlife Service (Shawn Cirton) KDOT (Mike Zakosek)

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (Thad Faught)

Illinois Department of Natural Resources/OWR (Gary Jereb) Illinois Department of Natural Resources (Nathan Grider, Keith Shank) Kane County Division of Environmental Management (Ken Anderson, Jodie Wollnik) Kane/DuPage SWCD (Ashley Curran) Forest Preserve District of Kane County (Monica Meyers) Village of Algonquin (Bob Mitchard) Village of Carpentersville (Mark Rooney) Huff & Huff (Jim Novak, Nikki Pisula)



# PERMIT COMPLIANCE

# CERTIFICATION

| Permit Number:    | LRC-2013-839  |
|-------------------|---|
| Permittee:        | Carl Schoedel, Kane County Division of Transportation |
| Date of Issuance: | February 7, 2017                                      |

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.<sup>1</sup>

PERMITTEE

DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Chicago District, Regulatory Branch 231 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1500 Chicago, Illinois 60604-1437

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.



# **DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

# PERMIT

**PERMITTEE**: Carl Schoedel, Kane County Division of Transportation

APPLICATION: LRC-2013-839

ISSUING OFFICE: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District

DATE:

You are hereby authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

Note: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this authorization, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District.

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION**: Proposed Longmeadow Parkway corridor, including 5.6 miles of roadway and a new bridge over the Fox River, as described in your notification and as shown on the five sets of plans titled:

Section A-1: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Volume 1, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, F.A.U. 2298 (Longmeadow Parkway), Section 13-00215-00-PV, Project RS-CMM-4003(396), Huntley Road to Randall Road, New Construction, Kane County, C-91-063-15", dated August 10, 2015, prepared by Hampton, Lenzini and Renwick, Inc., and Thomas Engineering Group.

Sections A2-B1: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAU 2298 Longmeadow Parkway to Karen Drive, FAP 336 (Randall Road), Section 13-00215-10-PV, Project RS-M-4003(397), Roadway Widening and Reconstruction, Kane County, C-91-064-15", dated October 28, 2016, prepared by Bollinger, Lach & Associates, Inc.

Section B2: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAP 361 (Longmeadow Parkway) & FAP 336 (Randall Road), Section 13-00215-10-PV, Roadway Widening and Reconstruction, Kane County, C-91-393-94", dated October 9, 2015, prepared by Bollinger, Lach & Associates, Inc.

Section C: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Volume 1, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAP 361 (Longmeadow Parkway),

Section 13-00215-20-BR, Project Number M-0019(008), Roadway Corridor Construction, Kane County, C-91-513-08", dated March 5, 2015, prepared by Crawford, Murphy & Tilly.

Section D: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAU 2298 (Longmeadow Parkway), Section 13-00215-30-PV, IL Route 25 to IL Route 62, Roadway Corridor Construction, Kane County, C-91-066-15", dated April 22, 2016, prepared by Burns McDonnell.

To offset project impacts to jurisdictional wetlands, approximately 12.052 acres of certified credits has been purchased from both Blackberry Creek Headwaters Mitigation Bank (9.45 credits) and Slough Creek Mitigation Bank (2.602 credits), as indicated in the correspondence from V3 (Blackberry Creek, dated September 7, 2016) and Ecologic Planning (Slough Creek, dated August 22, 2016).

**PROJECT LOCATION**: Longmeadow Parkway, From Approximately Huntley Road to Route 62, Located in Algonquin, Barrington Hills, Carpentersville, and unincorporated Kane County, IL, (Sections 1 and 12, T42N, R7E and Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12 T42N, R8E, 3<sup>rd</sup> PM)

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

- 1. The time limit for completing the authorized work ends on December 1, 2023. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity(s), submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least 60 days before the above date is reached.
- 2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
- 3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archaeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and State coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.
- 4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.
- 5. You shall comply with the water quality certification issued under Section 401 of the

Clean Water Act by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for the project. Conditions of the certification are conditions of this authorization. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.

6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.

The following special conditions are a requirement of your authorization:

- 1. This authorization is based on the materials submitted as part of application number LRC-2013-839. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization may result in suspension and revocation of your authorization.
- 2. You shall undertake and complete the project as described in the plans titled:

Section A-1: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Volume 1, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, F.A.U. 2298 (Longmeadow Parkway), Section 13-00215-00-PV, Project RS-CMM-4003(396), Huntley Road to Randall Road, New Construction, Kane County, C-91-063-15", dated August 10, 2015, prepared by Hampton, Lenzini and Renwick, Inc., and Thomas Engineering Group.

Sections A2-B1: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAU 2298 Longmeadow Parkway to Karen Drive, FAP 336 (Randall Road), Section 13-00215-10-PV, Project RS-M-4003(397), Roadway Widening and Reconstruction, Kane County, C-91-064-15", dated October 28, 2016, prepared by Bollinger, Lach & Associates, Inc.

Section B2: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAP 361 (Longmeadow Parkway) & FAP 336 (Randall Road), Section 13-00215-10-PV, Roadway Widening and Reconstruction, Kane County, C-91-393-94", dated October 9, 2015, prepared by Bollinger, Lach & Associates, Inc.

Section C: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Volume 1, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAP 361 (Longmeadow Parkway), Section 13-00215-20-BR, Project Number M-0019(008), Roadway Corridor Construction, Kane County, C-91-513-08", dated March 5, 2015, prepared by Crawford, Murphy & Tilly.

Section D: "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Plans for Proposed Federal-Aid Highway, FAU 2298 (Longmeadow Parkway), Section 13-00215-30-PV, IL Route 25 to IL Route 62, Roadway Corridor Construction, Kane County, C-91-066-15", dated April 22, 2016, prepared by Burns McDonnell.

3. This site is within the aboriginal homelands of several American Indian Tribes. If any human remains, Native American cultural items or archaeological evidence are

discovered during any phase of this project, interested Tribes request immediate consultation with the entity of jurisdiction for the location of discovery. In such case, please contact Ms. Kimberly Kubiak of my staff by telephone at 312-846-5541, or email at kimberly.j.kubiak@usace.army.mil.

- 4. To avoid potential impacts to the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), tree clearing (trees 3" DBH or greater) shall only occur between October 1 and March 31 of any construction year.
- 5. To avoid any potential impacts to smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*) and other fishes, no in-stream work shall occur between April 1 and June 30. Once the causeway is in place, all work in the Fox River shall be contained within the causeway.
- 6. To mitigate for the removal of approximately 5,765 trees, you shall replace the trees at a 2:1 ratio for a total of 11,530 trees, in accordance with the memo dated March 3, 2016, prepared by Hampton, Lenzini, and Renwick, Inc.
  - a. Trees are to be planted within the road right-of-way and on other nearby public land;
  - b. Any tree plantings on Forest Preserve land shall be coordinated with and approved by the Forest Preserve District of Kane County;
  - c. The final tree mitigation plan must be reviewed and approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service;
  - d. Planted trees that do not survive shall be replaced according to contract requirements and any agreements with both the Forest Preserve District of Kane County and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 7. You shall educate construction crews and all on-site personnel about Blanding's turtles (*Emydoidea blandingii*), and discuss the site management plan for responding to turtle encounters. If a turtle is encountered on site, crews must immediately stop construction in the surrounding area and contact appropriate staff at the Illinois Department of Natural Resources.
- 8. At Sleepy Hollow Road and Highmeadow Lane, work will be limited to late October to late March, when Blanding's turtles are hibernating, to prevent injuring turtles. If work is necessary outside of this window, exclusionary fencing will be installed along the construction limits to prevent turtles from entering the area. Daily inspections will occur daily for the first two weeks and be maintained weekly throughout the construction period, to confirm that fencing is properly installed and to check for the presence of any turtles. Trenches shall be covered at the end of each work day. At the beginning of each day, trenches and excavations shall be inspected to ensure no turtles or other herpetofauna have become trapped within.
- 9. Prior to the installation of any causeway, the stream substrate shall be inspected for the presence of any mussel species. These animals shall be collected and relocated to a suitable nearby location in accordance with any guidance from the Illinois Department of

Natural Resources (IDNR). If any state threatened or endangered species are encountered, stop work and contact the IDNR.

- 10. After project construction any disturbed Fox River substrate will be restored to preconstruction conditions.
- 11. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the Kane/DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District's (SWCD) written and verbal recommendations regarding the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices onsite.
  - a. You shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with the SWCD to discuss the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site.
  - b. You shall notify the SWCD of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
  - c. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit construction plans and a detailed narrative to the SWCD that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method. Work in the waterway shall NOT commence until the SWCD notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.
- 12. Ditches near Route 31 shall be lined with clay to reduce the amount of chlorides reaching nearby shallow groundwater and sensitive wetland areas. You shall notify the SWCD prior to backfilling these ditches to field-confirm the presence of cut-off walls within the trench.
- 13. You shall fully implement the practices identified in the Best Management Practices (BMP) Three-Year Maintenance and Monitoring (M&M) Plan titled, "Best Management Practices (BMP), Management and Monitoring Plan, USACE # LRC-2013-839, Longmeadow Parkway, Algonquin, Barrington Hills, Carpentersville, & Unincorporated Kane County, Illinois" dated December 2016, prepared by Kane County Division of Transportation and Huff & Huff, Inc., within the first year of project construction. All BMP's shall meet performance criteria in accordance with the approved document. Your responsibility to complete the plan will not be considered fulfilled until you have demonstrated BMP success and have received written verification of that success from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- 14. You shall provide written notification to this office and to the SWCD at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of work indicating the start date and estimated end date of construction.

- 15. You are responsible for all work authorized herein and for ensuring that all contractors are aware of the terms and conditions of this authorization.
- 16. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.
- 17. You shall notify this office of any proposed modifications to the project, including revisions to any of the plans or documents cited in this authorization. You must receive approval from this office before work affected by the proposed modification is performed.
- 18. You shall notify this office prior to the transfer of this authorization and liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions. The transferee must sign the authorization in the space provided and forward a copy of the authorization to this office.
- 19. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require removal, relocation, or other alteration of the structure or work authorized herein, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable water, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
- 20. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
- 21. The plan will be designed to allow for the conveyance of the 2-year peak flow past the work area without overtopping the causeway. The Corps has the discretion to reduce this requirement if documented by the applicant to be infeasible or unnecessary.
- 22. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a causeway constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams or causeways are not permissible.
- 23. The causeway must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the causeway cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area of the causeway, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water.
- 24. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has

become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.

- 25. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
- 26. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or preconstruction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

#### **Further Information:**

1. Congressional Authorities. You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

(X) Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).

(X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).

() Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this Authorization.

a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.

b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

3. Limits of Federal Liability. The Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities

undertaken by or on the behalf of the United States in the public interest.

c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

e. Damage claims associated with any future modifications, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

4. Reliance on Applicant's Data: The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in the reliance on the information you provided.

5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. The office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (see 4 above).

c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. Extensions. General Condition 1 established a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization.

2.6.2017 DATE

PERMITTEE Carl Schoedel Kane County Division of Transportation

LRC-2013-839

Corps Authorization Number

This authorization becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.

Leur J Lynne

For and on behalf of Christopher T. Drew Colonel, U.S. Army District Commander

2-7-2017

DATE

If the structures or work authorized by this authorization are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this authorization will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this authorization and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below. The document shall be attached to a copy of the permit and submitted to the Corps.

TRANSFEREE

DATE

ADDRESS

TELEPHONE

# ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY



1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397BRUCE RAUNER, GOVERNORALEC MESSINA, ACTING DIRECTOR

217/782-3362

# JAN 18 2017

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District Regulatory Branch 231 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1500 Chicago, IL 60604

Re: Kane County Division of Transportation (Kane County) Longmeadow Parkway – Fox River, Tributaries to the Fox River and Unnamed Wetlands Log # C-0396-14 [CoE appl. # 2013-00839]

Gentlemen:

This Agency received a request on September 15, 2014 from the Kane County Division of Transportation requesting necessary comments concerning the Longmeadow Parkway impacting the Fox River, tributaries to the Fox River and unnamed wetlands. We offer the following comments.

Based on the information included in this submittal, it is our engineering judgment that the proposed project may be completed without causing water pollution as defined in the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, provided the project is carefully planned and supervised.

These comments are directed at the effect on water quality of the construction procedures involved in the above described project and are <u>not</u> an approval of any discharge resulting from the completed facility, nor an approval of the design of the facility. These comments do <u>not</u> supplant any permit responsibilities of the applicant toward the Agency.

This Agency hereby issues certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (PL 95-217), subject to the applicant's compliance with the following conditions:

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - a. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
  - b. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act; or
  - c. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 2. The applicant shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards. Contaminated soils shall not be placed in waterways.

- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be constructed during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- 5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2016).
- 6. The proposed work shall be constructed with adequate erosion control measures (i.e., silt fences, straw bales, etc.) to prevent transport of sediment and materials to the adjoining wetlands and downstream.
- 7. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/streambanks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.
- 8. The mitigation plan received by the Agency on January 4, 2017 in an email entitled "Longmeadow Parkway - Wetland Mitigation Questions" shall be implemented. Modifications to the mitigation plan must be submitted to the Agency for approval. The permittee shall submit annual reports by July 1 of each calendar year on the status of the mitigation. The first annual report shall include a hydric soils determination that represents the soils at the completion of initial construction for the wetland mitigation site(s). The permittee shall monitor the mitigation for 5 years after the completion of initial construction. A final report shall be submitted within 90 days after completion of a 5-year monitoring period. Each annual report and the final report shall include the following: IEPA Log No., date of completion of initial construction, representative photographs, floristic quality index, updated topographic maps, description of work in the past year, the performance standards for the mitigation as stated in the mitigation plan, and the activities remaining to complete the mitigation plan. For wetland mitigation sites containing non-hydric soils at the time of initial construction, the final report shall include a hydric soils determination that represents the soils at the end of the 5-year monitoring period. For mitigation provided by purchase of mitigation banking credits, in lieu of the above monitoring and reporting, the permittee shall submit written proof from the mitigation bank that the mitigation credits have been purchased within thirty (30) days of said purchase. The subject reports and proof of purchase of mitigation credits shall be submitted to:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Bureau of Water Permit Section 1021 North Grand Avenue East Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

This certification becomes effective when the Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, includes the above conditions # 1 through # 8 as conditions of the requested permit issued pursuant to Section 404 of PL 95-217.

Page No. 3 Log #C-0396-14

This certification does not grant immunity from any enforcement action found necessary by this Agency to meet its responsibilities in prevention, abatement, and control of water pollution.

Sincerely

Alan Keller, P.E. Manager, Permit Section Division of Water Pollution Control

SAK:TJF:0396-14docx

cc: IEPA, Records Unit IEPA, DWPC, FOS, Des Plaines IDNR, OWR, Bartlett USEPA, Region 5
Mr. Carl Schoedel, Kane County Division of Transportation, 41W011 Burlington Road, St. Charles, IL 60175 Ms. Nikki Pisula, Huff & Huff, Inc., 915 Harger Road, Suite 330, Oak Brook, IL 60523
Ms. Kelly Farley, Crawford Murphy and Tilly, 550 North Commons Drive, Suite 116, Aurora, IL 60504 Ms. Amy McSwane, Hampton, Lenzini and Renwick, 380 Shepard Drive, Elgin, IL 60123

#### ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PERMIT

LOG NUMBERS: 2020-65123 BUREAU ID: W0898060043

MAR 0 9 2020

PERMIT NO.: 2020-IA-65123

FINAL PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, APPLICATION AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

PREPARED BY: Crawford, Murphy and Tilly Inc.

MT ALIROP

DATE ISSUED: March 4, 2020

**SUBJECT**: VILLAGE OF CARPENTERSVILLE PUBLIC WORKS - Federal Aid Highway FAU Route 2298 (Village of Carpentersville Main Sewage Treatment Plant) - Sanitary Sewer Permit

PERMITTEE TO CONSTRUCT, OWN, AND OPERATE

Village of Carpentersville 1075 Tamarac Drive Carpentersville, Illinois 60110

Permit is hereby granted to the above designated permittee(s) to construct and/or operate water pollution control facilities described as follows (quantities are approximate):

150 feet of 10 inch force main, to serve as a relocation with no additional flow (0 P.E., 0 GPD, DAF) located near the intersection of Illinois Route 25 and Bolz Road with discharge to an existing 10 inch force main tributary to the above indicated sewage treatment plant.

This Permit is issued subject to the following Special Condition(s). If such Special Condition(s) require(s) additional or revised facilities, satisfactory engineering plan documents must be submitted to this Agency for review and approval for issuance of a Supplemental Permit.

SPECIAL CONDITION 1: Any connections to this sanitary sewer extension must be in accordance with the latest Revisions of Title 35, Subtitle C, Chapter 1. Permits must be obtained if required by said regulations.

SPECIAL CONDITION 2: If this project is located within a wetlands, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may require a permit for construction pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

SPECIAL CONDITION 3: The Permittee to Construct shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activities associated with this project will result in the disturbance of one (1) or more acres total land area.

An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control - Permit Section.

# THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF ISSUANCE INDICATED ON THE REVERSE SIDE MUST BE COMPLIED WITH IN FULL. READ ALL CONDITIONS CAREFULLY.

ALD:CWB:n:\bow\permits\wpdocs\docs\permits\statec on\branson\2020-65123.docx

**EPA-Des Plaines FOS** 

Records - Municipal

Crawford, Murphy and Tilly Inc.

Village of Carpentersville Main STP

CC:

DIVISION OF WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

any Le Dragerig BOF

Amy L. Dragovich, P.E. Manager, Permit Section

262

#### READ ALL CONDITIONS CAREFULLY: STANDARD CONDITIONS

The Illinois Environmental Protection Act (Illinois Revised Statutes Chapter 111-12. Section 1039) grants the Environmental Protection Agency authority to impose conditions on permits which it issues.

- Unless the construction for which this permit is issued has been completed, this permit will expire (1) two years after the date of issuance for permits to construct sewers or wastewater sources or (2) three years after the date of issuance for permits to construct treatment works or pretreatment works.
- The construction or development of facilities covered by this permit shall be done in compliance with applicable provisions of Federal laws and regulations, the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, and Rules and Regulations adopted by the Illinois Pollution Control Board.
- 3. There shall be no deviations from the approved plans and specifications unless a written request for modification of the project, along with plans and specifications as required, shall have been submitted to the Agency and a supplemental written permit issued.
- The permittee shall allow any agent duly authorized by the Agency upon the presentations of credentials:
  - a. to enter at reasonable times, the permittee's premises where actual or potential effluent, emission or noise sources are located or where any activity is to be conducted pursuant to this permit;
  - to have access to and copy at reasonable times any records required to be kept under the terms and conditions of this permit;
  - to inspect at reasonable times, including during any hours of operation of equipment constructed or operated under this permit, such equipment or monitoring methodology or equipment required to be kept, used, operated, calibrated and maintained under this permit;
  - d. to obtain and remove at reasonable times samples of any discharge or emission of pollutants;
  - e. to enter at reasonable times and utilize any photographic, recording, testing, monitoring or other equipment for the purpose of preserving, testing, monitoring, or recording any activity, discharge, or emission authorized by this permit.

- 5. The issuance of this permit:
  - shall not be considered as in any manner affecting the title of the premises upon which the permitted facilities are to be located;
  - b. does not release the permittee from any liability for damage to person or property caused by or resulting from the construction, maintenance, or operation of the proposed facilities;
  - c. does not release the permittee from compliance with other applicable statutes and regulations of the United States, of the State of Illinois, or with applicable local laws, ordinances and regulations;
  - does not take into consideration or attest to the structural stability of any units or parts of the project;
  - e. in no manner implies or suggests that the Agency (or its officers, agents or employees) assumes any liability, directly or indirectly, for any loss due to damage, installation, maintenance, or operation of the proposed equipment or facility.
- Unless a joint construction/operation permit has been issued, a permit for operating shall be obtained from the agency before the facility or equipment covered by this permit is placed into operation.
- 7. These standard conditions shall prevail unless modified by special conditions.
- 8. The Agency may file a complaint with the Board for suspension or revocation of a permit:
  - a. upon discovery that the permit application contained misrepresentations, misinformation or false statement or that all relevant facts were not disclosed; or
  - b. upon finding that any standard or special conditions have been violated; or
  - c. upon any violation of the Environmental Protection Act or any Rules or Regulation effective thereunder as a result of the construction or development authorized by this permit.

# Kane – DuPage Soil & Water Conservation District

February 26, 2020

Kelly D. Farley, P.E. Crawford, Murphy & Tilly 550 North Commons Drive, Suite 116 Aurora, IL 60504

KDSWCD project number: 20e004 USACE Number: LRC-2013-839 KDSWCD Approval Date: 2/26/2020 Date of Revised Plans: 2/26/2020

Dear Mr. Farley:

KDSWCD received your revised soil erosion and sedimentation control plan submittal for the Longmeadow Parkway Project Phase II (Section C2) in Unincorporated Kane County, IL. KDSWCD approval is contingent upon:

- 1. If the plans require revision based on the concurrent review by USACE and these revisions result in significant changes to the plans, revised plans must be submitted to KDSWCD for re-review.
- 2. The exact means, methods, and locations for dewatering and/or work within jurisdictional areas should be coordinated with and approved by KDSWCD prior to the commencement of construction.

This letter and a set of plans located at the construction site, will serve to certify that the erosion and sediment control plans meet Technical Standards. Thank you for incorporating our comments into the plan, it will improve the quality of protection for the natural resources, both on and off site. KDSWCD will visit the site during the course of construction to assess compliance with the specifications and will be glad to address specific issues that may arise during the course of construction, Please note that a preconstruction notification deposit has been withheld for this project. The deposit will be refunded once KDSWCD has been notified of construction commencement (in writing/email) approximately one week prior to the start of construction.

Sincerely,

Patrick J. McPartlan Resource Conservationist

ECC:

Kimberly Kubiak, USACE





**Illinois Environmental Protection Agency** 

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

#### **Uncontaminated Soil Certification**

by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663 Revised in accordance with 35 III. Adm. Code 1100, as

amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 III. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

#### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil) Project Name: Longmeadow Parkway Project (Section C2) Office Phone Number, if available: 630-584-1170 Physical Site Location (address, including number and street): Longmeadow Parkway Section C2 from Sta. 2217+65 to Sta. 2269+67.9 (W. side Sandbloom Rd to W. side IL Route 25 ~5,200') City: Algonquin Zip Code: 60102 State: IL County: Kane Township: Dundee Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345): Latitude: 42.13987 Longitude: - 88.26716 (Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees) Identify how the lat/long data were determined: ○ GPS Ø Map Interpolation ○ Photo Interpolation ○ Survey ○ Other Google Earth (lat/Long is approximate midpoint of C2 corridor). BOL: See Attach IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOW: BOA: Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site Site Owner Site Operator

| Name:               | Kane County Division of      | Transportation | Name:                |        |        |
|---------------------|------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Street Address:     | 41W011 E                     | urlington Road | Street Address:      |        |        |
| PO Box:             |                              |                | PO Box:              |        |        |
| City:               | St. Charles                  | State: IL      | City:                |        | State: |
| Zip Code:           | 60175 Phone:                 | 630-584-1170   | Zip Code:            | Phone: |        |
| Contact: (          | Carl Schoedel, PE, Dir. of 1 | rans. Co. Eng. | Contact:             |        |        |
| Email, if available | : SchoedelCarl               | @co.kane.il.us | Email, if available: |        |        |

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Project Name: Longmeadow Parkway Project (Section C2)

Latitude: 42.13987 Longitude: - 88.26716

#### **Uncontaminated Soil Certification**

#### III. Basis for Certification and Attachments

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 III. Adm. Code 1100.610(a)]:

Based on PESA (Sept. 2014), PSI (Jan. 2015) and updated database (2018) five PIPs were identified in close proximity to Section C2. A total of 17 borings were completed within Section C2 of the larger Project Corridor to address the PIPs and / or for non-PIP areas. Laboratory analysis included pH, VOCs, BTEX, PNAs, and RCRA metals (total analysis method + 1 Cr TCLP).

b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 III. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0,including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 III. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

All results achieve MACs except PNAs at CCDD-C-09 (exclusion from Station 2234+50 to Station 2235+75 for width of corridor). In addition, a Soil Management Zone (SMZ) exists on quarry property which includes lead and petroleum impacted soils. The entire SMZ is excluded from CCDD disposal (Station 2227+75 to Station 2231+00 for full width of corridor and full extent of SMZ)

# IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist

I. Jeremy J. Reynolds (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 III. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

# Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

| Company Name:   | ompany Name: Huff & Huff, Inc. / GZA, Inc. |        |     |                 |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--------|-----|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Street Address: | 915 Harger Road - Suite 330                |        |     |                 |  |  |  |
| City:           | Oak Brook                                  | State: | IL. | Zip Code: 60523 |  |  |  |
| Phone:          | 630-684-9100                               |        | n   |                 |  |  |  |
|                 |  |        |     |                 |  |  |  |

Jeremy J. Reynolds Printed Name:

Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:





May 30, 2019 CCDD LPC-663 Form Longmeadow Parkway Section C2 (Sta. 2217+65 to Sta. 2269+67.9) — Kane County, IL Narrative Page | 1

#### **Uncontaminated Soil Certification**

by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation.

LPC-663

Project Owner: Kane County Division of Transportation (KDOT)

Project Name: Longmeadow Parkway Project – SECTION C2 (Sta. 2217+65 to Sta. 2269+67.9)

## III. Basis for Certification and Attachments

## Explain the basis upon which you are certifying that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil.

This form pertains to excavated soils generated from Section C2 of the proposed Project Corridor of Longmeadow Parkway in Kane County, from Station 2217+65 to Station 2269+67.9 with limits described as extending from approximately the west side of Sandbloom Road to the west side of IL-25 limit of IDOT jurisdiction (approximately 5,200 feet in length).

The planned improvements along Section C2 of the larger Project Corridor involve an extension and reconstruction of Longmeadow Parkway as a four-lane highway. Other Sections (A, B, B2, C1, C3 and D) have their own respective CCDD documents that have previously been submitted to CCDD facilities for pre-approval). The attached Site Location Map (Figure 1-1) depicts the entire Project Corridor and Section C2 of the Project Corridor covered by this CCDD document.

A Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) was conducted for the entire Project Corridor, including Section C2, (September 2014) following the general protocols associated with ASTM E1527-13, which is a standard environmental site assessment methodology and IDOT procedures. The referenced PESA was completed for the Local Roads portions of the project, IDOT/ISGS also completed PESAs for the portions of the Project Corridor under IDOT jurisdiction.

The Local Roads portion PESA included a database search of nearby impacted properties to cover the entire project area and included review of historical aerial maps to confirm past land-use practices. In addition, a site visit was completed to verify the database findings and confirm distances to the nearest identified potentially impacted properties (PIPs). Based on a review of the historic documentation and the site reconnaissance, 12 PIPs were identified within 500 feet of the entire Project Corridor with 5 PIPs identified within close proximity to Section C2.

Due to the age of the prior documents, H&H obtained an updated database search including the C2 Contract corridor on July 19, 2018. No additional PIPs were identified, corroborating the prior due diligence.

The Local Roads portion PESA was followed by a Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) of the Project Corridor, report dated May 2015. Similar to the Local Roads PESA, the referenced PSI was only conducted for the Local Roads portion of the project and IDOT has performed a PSI for portions of the Project Corridor under their jurisdiction.

The PSI included advancing 34 soil borings to depths consistent with the project plans to address the PIPs along the entire project corridor and/or specifically for CCDD purposes in areas without PIPs identified. Seventeen (17) soil borings were advanced within Section C2, including CCDD-C-02 to CCDD-C-14; and CCDDD-C-20 to CCDD-C-23. The sample depth selected for analytical testing was dependent on PID screening in the field, with preference given to the highest PID result



of all samples collected in conjunction with proposed project excavation depth considerations. Multiple samples submitted for laboratory analysis for the following parameters:

- Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs, 1 sample);
- Benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes (BTEX, 12 samples);
- Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PNAs, 19 samples);
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) 8 metals via total analysis (13 samples) and 1 supplemental analysis for chromium via TCLP method; and
- Soil pH (29 samples).

The Project Area is depicted in the Figures included in Attachment A.

#### Justification in Support of CCDD Determination

The nine items listed as the minimum considerations for determining acceptance at a CCDD facility have been met based on historical research and site reconnaissance and none of the conditions are true or present for the project corridor. Evidence to support this determination is included below.

A database search was conducted for the entire Longmeadow Parkway Project Corridor, including coverage of Section C2. In addition, publicly available historical aerial photographs were reviewed to determine land-use within the Project Area, and a site visit was completed to verify the database findings, confirm distances to the nearest identified sites from the database review, and the collection of four samples for VOCs, BTEX, PNAs, RCRA metals and soil pH. Samples that do not achieve MAC values have been cited as exclusion zones that are not eligible for consideration of off-site final disposition at a CCDD or USFO facility and shall be managed and disposed properly.

#### **Records Search**

Historic aerial photographs were examined during the PESA, from the years 1939, 1954, 1961, 1967, 1974, 1980, 1988, 1999, 2005, 2009, and 2012. Aerial photographs depict the area with similar conditions dating back to 1999. Contract C2 area had Bolz Road present dating back to at least 1939 and the western half of the existing quarry north of Bolz Road appears to have already begun quarrying activity by 1939 and similarly, the south side of Bolz Road shows signs of quarry activity. The remaining areas adjacent to the project corridor are open space/agricultural use. By 1961, the area adjacent to the south of Bolz Road was developed into a residential neighborhood and there is increased residential development along the east side of the Fox River, just west of Sandbloom Road. By 1988 the quarry north of Bolz Road had expanded eastward in close proximity to IL25 and was subsequently developed into a residential neighborhood by 2005.

On February 28, 2014, a record search was performed by Environmental Risk Information Services (ERIS) as part of the PESA. Based on the data presented in the PESA, 5 PIPs were identified associated with Section C2 of the Project Area. Due to the age of the document, H&H obtained an updated database document. **Attachment B** contains the portion of the PESA that summarizes the identified PIPs and also the 2018 database information.



May 30, 2019 CCDD LPC-663 Form Longmeadow Parkway Section C2 (Sta. 2217+65 to Sta. 2269+67.9) — Kane County, IL Narrative Page | 3

| Property Name  | Site # | PIP(s)   | Address                  |
|--|--------|--|--------------------------|
| Residence  | 21     | AST, drums   | 18N998 Old Williams Road |
| Target Manufacturing Inc.  | 22     | Potential chemical use   | 33W961-33W963 Bolz Road  |
| Former Fox Valley Rifle Range  | 23     | Lead and PNA impacts<br>identified during previous<br>investigations | 33994 Bolz Road          |
| Meyer Material<br>Co./Carpentersville Quarry                                     | 24     | LUSTs, dumping, potential past chemical use                          | 800 Bolz Road            |
| Night Shift Transmission/Discount<br>Muffler Brakes and More/Skeeter's<br>Saloon | 29     | LUST, potential past<br>chemical use, AST, drum                      | 1695 IL Rt. 25           |

### SUMMARY OF PESA FINDINGS (SECTION C2)

#### Residence (Site 21)

This residence was located at 18N998 Old Williams Road. This property did not appear in the ERIS database report. During the site visit on April 4, 2014, one AST was observed near the center of the property. This AST did not appear to be a residential propane AST. The AST appeared old and rusty. The contents of the AST are unknown. The 2010 PESA prepared for the Project Corridor also noted two rusty drums on this property. These drums were not observed during the April 4, 2014 site visit. The following PIPs were identified at this site: AST, drums.

## 5.3.6 <u>Target Manufacturing Inc. (Site 22)</u>

Target Manufacturing, Inc. was located at 33W961 and 33W963 Bolz Road, near the southeast corner of the intersection of Bolz Road and Williams Road. The website for this business states the following, "Target Mfg. Inc. is a manufacturer of precision machined parts for various industries." Contaminants of concern associated with a machine shop normally include solvents and metals. The address 33W961 Bolz Road appeared in the IEPA BOL database (# 0894055009) under the name Perkins Products. No other information was available in this database. This site did not appear in the ERIS database report or in the OSFM LUST database. During the site visit on April 4, 2014, this address had a sign that read "Target Mfg., Inc." There were four buildings located on the site. The site was paved, and the pavement was in good condition. The following PIPs were identified at this site: Potential chemical use.

## 5.3.7 Former Fox Valley Rifle Range (Site 23)

The Fox Valley Rifle Range is a 58-acre site located at 33994 Bolz Road. This site was listed in the ERIS database report. The site appears in the IEPA Site Remediation Program (SRP) database with IEPA BOL #0890205071. The database indicates that the site enrolled in the SRP program on August 30, 2002. A FOIA request was submitted to the IEPA for more information about this site. Information received from IEPA states that the site was enrolled in the SRP in order to obtain a NFR as part of the agreements of a property transfer for industrial reuse of property. The information from IEPA also states that the site was operated as a sand and gravel mining site until the 1930s and was then operated as a rifle range for approximately 50 years starting in the 1950s. The former Fox Valley Rifle Range covers approximately 65 acres and is a former gun and rifle range that is currently part of a larger sand and gravel mining operation conducted by Carpentersville Quarry.



From 1999 to 2002, approximately 28,000 CY of lead impacted soil from the site was removed, treated by mixing with trisodium phosphate (TSP), and stockpiled on-site. From 2002 to 2005, as additional lead and PNA impacted soil was discovered on site during site investigations, this soil was staged, treated, and incorporated into the existing stockpile. Only one area on site near a diesel tanker AST had levels of benzo(a)pyrene in soil above the Tier 1 industrial/commercial ingestion objective. No other area on site had PNAs above the Tier 1 industrial/commercial objectives.

Approximately 10,000 CY of additional material was added to the stockpile during this time. In 2004, a remedial action plan was submitted and approved by IEPA which established a Tier II SRO of 790 mg/kg for lead and also established a Class II groundwater designation. Before material was incorporated into the stockpile, it was assessed for total and leachable lead concentrations. Any material with a TCLP result >5 mg/L (characteristically hazardous for lead) was treated until TCLP was <5mg/L. Any material with a total lead concentration greater than 790 mg/kg was also treated prior to being incorporated into the stockpile.

Groundwater investigations and modeling demonstrate that levels of lead and antimony detected in groundwater achieve the Class II groundwater remediation objectives at compliance points of nearest well setback zone and at the property line.

In February 2006, a remedial action completion report (RACR) was submitted and approved by IEPA in September 2006. The RACR documented placement of a 3-foot clean soil cap on the stockpile as a requirement for establishing a soil management zone (SMZ). Documents state that the footprint of the SMZ was configured so that it would be located within the planned reconstruction of Bolz Road to be used as structural fill under the roadway, right-of-way, and/or easement.

In September 2006, a draft comprehensive NFR was issued by IEPA proposing a restriction on groundwater for potable use at the site. The draft NFR also includes an industrial/commercial land use restriction and an engineering control (the 3-foot layer of clean soil over the stockpile) maintenance requirement.

Issuance of the final NFR has been delayed while a notice of violation (NOV) issued by IEPA in 2006 for the site is resolved. The NOV alleges that fill material brought onto the site by the property owner is considered by IEPA to be solid waste, and placement of this fill material at the site is in violation of the Environmental Protection Act. Accordingly, any activities towards finalizing the draft NFR was suspended pending satisfactory resolution of this matter.

A summary of the FOIA information received for this site as well as a site map showing the location of the SMZ is included in Appendix D. The following PIPs were identified at this site: The lead and PNA impacts identified in previous site investigations. The SMZ area is identified as a CCDD exclusion zone and must be handled and disposed of properly by other means and methods.

## 5.3.8 <u>Meyer Material Company/Carpentersville Quarry (Site 24)</u>

The Meyer Material Company is located at 800 Bolz Road. This site is also referred to in databases as Carpentersville Quarry, Healy Asphalt Co., and Arrow Road Construction Co. This site appears in the IEPA database with BOL # 0890250004 and BOL # 0890250005. This site was listed in the ERIS database report as having four IEMA Incident numbers related to releases of fuel oil, diesel, and gasoline. The OSFM database states that seven USTs were removed from the site from 1990 to 1997; four diesel USTs, one gasoline UST, and 2 heating oil USTs. The following IEMA Incident numbers have been



assigned to the site: #900511, #950764, #962311, and #972401. According to the IEPA LUST database, all four incidents have received NFR letters with no restrictions. The ERIS database also listed the site in the Emergency Response Notification System (ERNS) database under the unplottable summary section of the report. The ERNS database states that on September 16, 2002, a caller reported an asphalt odor coming from the site.

This site also appears in the RCRA database with RCRA ID # ILD981788102. The RCRA database lists the site as a small quantity generator (SQG) of hazardous waste. This indicates that they generate more than 100 kilograms but less than 1,000 kilograms per month. The database did not describe the type of hazardous waste generated. There were no RCRA violations in the database.

A FOIA request was submitted to the IEPA for more information about this site. Information received from IEPA states that a site inspection conducted by IEPA on August 2, 2006, noted an open dumping violation at the site. The inspection records state that the facility accepted recycled asphalt binder and this material was spread over an area measuring approximately 300 feet wide by 600 feet long on the west side of the site. A sample of the dumped material was collected and analyzed for SVOCs, PCBs, total and TCLP RCRA metals.

FOIA information from IEPA also states that violations regarding failure to inspect incoming loads, failure to make and keep records, and failure to post a sign were noted during a 2007 IEPA inspection. An IEPA inspection conducted in 2008 resulted in no violations at the site. An IEPA inspection record dated December 2012 states that the facility has returned to compliance with respect to the August 2, 2006, violations. A portion of the FOIA information received for this site is included in Appendix B.

During the site visit on April 4, 2014, this site had a sign that read "Healy Asphalt Company LLC Arrow Road Construction Company" at the entrance to the site on the north side of Bolz Road, between Sandbloom Road and Elgin Road (Rt. 25). Aerial photos show this to be a large site and only a portion of the site could be seen form Bolz Road. A residence was noticed on the southwest portion of the site, with no visible address, adjacent to Bolz Road. One pole mounted transformer was observed on Bolz Road just west of the residence. Aerial photographs show this residence present on the site in 1939. The 2010 PESA prepared for the Project Corridor lists the residential address as 33W880 Bolz Road and states that city directories list an auto repair business at 880 Bolz Road from 1990 to 1997.

## Night Shift Transmission/Discount Muffler Brakes & More/Skeeter's Saloon (Site 29)

This site is located at 1695 Illinois Rt. 25, near the intersection of Rt. 25 and Bolz Road. Night Shift Transmission is listed in the ERIS database report as being located at Rt. 25 and Boltz Road. The site appears in the IEPA BOL database with IEPA BOL #0890205046. The site also appears in the OSFM UST and LUST databases with facility ID #2032216 and IEMA Incident # 932242. According to the OSFM database, five USTs were removed from the site in 1993. At the time of this removal, a used oil release was detected and Incident # 932242 was assigned to the site. According to the IEPA database, an NFR with no restrictions was received for this incident on January 27, 1994.

According to a previous PESA prepared for the Project Corridor in 2005, a gasoline station formerly occupied this site. The PESA also states that during site visits, a plastic tote, a rusty drum, a pile of waste tires, and a 250-gallon waste oil AST were noted along the east side of the building.



During the site visit on April 4, 2014, Discount Muffler Brakes and More was found to be located at this site. A sign indicated that Skeeter's Saloon was located behind the site. According to a previous PESA, the Skeeter's Saloon property is listed as a tavern and an auto repair shop in the 1980 and 1984 city directories.

During the site visit, one pole-mounted transformer was observed at the northwest corner of the site. Tires could be seen piled up along the west side of the building. The site was paved and the pavement was in good condition. The AST, drum, and plastic tote mentioned in the previous PESA were not observed during this site visit.

The following PIPs were identified at this site: Former use as a gasoline station and auto repair shop, former LUST incident, potential past chemical use, formerly observed AST and drum. However, since this site is actually within Section C3, soil borings were not conducted within Section C2 and no further discussion is needed for this site relative to Section C2.

#### Analytical Results

Seventeen (17) soil borings were advanced during the PSI within Section C2 including CCDD-C-02 to CCDD-C-14; and CCDDD-C-20 to CCDD-C-23, depicted on Figure 2-1. The borings were advanced along the Project Corridor in Section C2 for CCDD consideration and to address the five REC/PIPs identified in the PESA. Multiple samples submitted for laboratory analysis for the following parameters:

- Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs, 1 sample);
- Benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes (BTEX, 11 samples);
- Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PNAs, 18 samples);
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) 8 metals via total analysis (13 samples) and 1 supplemental analysis for chromium via TCLP method; and
- Soil pH (28 samples).

| Sample ID/Depth (ft) | PID<br>(ppm) | Sample ID/Depth     | PID<br>(ppm) | Sample ID/Depth     | PID<br>(ppm) |
|----------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|
| CCDD-C-02 (6-8)      | NA           | CCDD-C-06 (18.5-20) | NA           | CCDD-C-11 (13.5-15) | NA           |
| CCDD-C-03 (1-2.5)    | NA           | CCDD-C-07 (6-7.5)   | NA           | CCDD-C-12 (6-7.5)   | NA           |
| CCDD-C-03 (3.5-5)    | NA           | CCDD-C-07 (13.5-15) | NA           | CCDD-C-12 (16-17.5) | NA           |
| CCDD-C-03 (11-12.5)  | NA           | CCDD-C-08 (8.5-10)  | NA           | CCDD-C-13 (8-10)    | NA           |
| CCDD-C-04 (3.5-5)    | NA           | CCDD-C-09 (3.5-5)   | NA           | CCDD-C-14 (6-8)     | NA           |
| CCDD-C-04 (8.5-10)   | NA           | CCDD-C-09 (6-7.5)   | NA           | CCDD-C-20 (6-7.5)   | 0.1          |
| CCDD-C-04 (21-22.5)  | NA           | CCDD-C-09 (8.5-10)  | NA           | CCDD-C-20 (16-17.5) | 0.1          |
| CCDD-C-05 (3-5.5)    | NA           | CCDD-C-10 (8.5-10)  | NA           | CCDD-C-21 (3.5-5)   | 0.9          |
| CCDD-C-05 (13.5-15)  | NA           | CCDD-C-11 (1-2.5)   | NA           | CCDD-C-22 (3.5-5)   | 0.7          |
| CCDD-C-06 (6-7.5)    | NA           | CCDD-C-11 (6-7.5)   | NA           | CCDD-C-23 (3.5-5)   | 0.1          |

Field assessment of each soil sample was conducted including use of a photoionization detector (PID) as noted below:

PID with 10.6 eV lamp, background = 0.0 to 0.4 ppm

NA = PID readings are not available for these samples due to equipment failure and/or availability



The following table summarizes the constituents analyzed by boring and depth.

## ANALYTICAL SUMMARY TABLE

|                      |                               |      |      |      | RCRA   | Total   | Soil |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|------|------|------|--------|---------|------|
| Sample ID/Depth (ft) | PIP Investigated              | VOCs | BTEX | PNAs | Metals | Arsenic | рН   |
|                      | Residence AST / Drums         |      | v    | v    |        |         | Y    |
| CCDD-C-02 (0-8)      | 18N998 Old Williams Road      |      | ~    | ^    |        |         | Λ    |
| CCDD-C-03 (1-2.5)    |                               |      |      | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-03 (3.5-5)    |                               |      | Х    | X    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-03 (11-12.5)  |                               |      |      | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-04 (3.5-5)    |                               |      | Х    | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-04 (8.5-10)   |                               |      |      | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-04 (21-22.5)  |                               |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-05 (3-5.5)    |                               |      | Х    | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-05 (13.5-15)  |                               |      |      | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-06 (6-7.5)    |                               |      | Х    | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-06 (18.5-20)  | Meyer Material Co. /          |      |      | X    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-07 (6-7.5)    | Carpentersville Quarry/Former |      | Х    | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-07 (13.5-15)  | Unknown Fill / SRP Site with  |      |      | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-08 (8.5-10)   | IEPA Violations               |      | Х    | Х    | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-09 (3.5-5)    |                               |      |      | Х    |        |         |      |
| CCDD-C-09 (6-7.5)    |                               |      |      | Х    |        |         |      |
| CCDD-C-09 (8.5-10)   |                               |      | Х    | Х    |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-10 (8.5-10)   |                               |      | Х    | X    |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-11 (1-2.5)    |                               |      | Х    | Х    |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-11 (6-7.5)    |                               |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-11 (13.5-15)  |                               |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-12 (6-7.5)    |                               |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-12 (16-17.5)  |                               |      | Х    |      | Х      |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-13 (8-10)     | Target Manufacturing Inc. /   |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-14 (6-8)      | Potential Chemical Use        | Х    |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-20 (3.5-5)    |                               |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-20 (16-17.5)  |                               |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-21 (3.5-5)    | None (CCDD only)              |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-22 (3.5-5)    |                               |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |
| CCDD-C-23 (3.5-5)    |                               |      |      |      |        |         | Х    |

#### VOC and BTEX

The VOC and BTEX results from one and eleven samples, respectively, were below detection limits and therefore achieve the MAC values. The VOC and BTEX results are summarized in the tables in **Attachment C.** 



### <u>PNAs</u>

The PNA results from CCDD-C-02 (6-8), CCDD-C-03 (11-12.5), CCDD-C-04 (8.5-10), CCDD-C-05 (13.5-15), CCDD-C-06 (6-7.5 and 18.5-20), CCDD-C-07 (13.5-15), CCDD-C-08 (8.5-10), and CCDD-C-10 (8.5-10) were below detection limits and therefore achieve the MAC values.

Low levels of PNA compounds were detected in samples from CCDD-C-05 (3.5-5), CCDD-C-07 (6-7.5), and CCDD-C-11 (1-2.5), but results were all below the most stringent MAC value.

Benzo(a)pyrene was detected in CCDD-C-03 (1-2.5), CCDD-C-03 (3.5-5) and CCDD-C-04 (3.5-5) with results of 0.1 mg/kg, 0.115 mg/kg, and 0.445 mg/kg, respectively, which exceeds only the most stringent MAC value for CCDD/USFO facilities located outside of populated areas.

Results from CCDD-C-09 (3.5-5, 6-7.5, and 8.5-10) have PNA compounds above MAC values established for outside populated areas; within a populated area in a non-MSA county; within a populated area in a MSA county excluding Chicago; within Chicago corporate limits. The PNA results are summarized in the tables in **Attachment C**.

#### **RCRA Metals**

RCRA metals were detected in each of the four samples but all results achieve their respective MAC values with the exception of total chromium detected at 22.2 mg/kg at CCDD-C-04 (3.5-5) above the MAC value of 21 mg/kg. Based on this result, supplemental analysis was conducted on the same sample for the toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) method to determine compliance with MAC values. The supplemental TCLP chromium result was <0.005 mg/L results achieve the MAC value of 0.1 mg/L.

#### <u>Soil pH</u>

All soil samples collected from Section C3 have pH results within the MAC range of 6.25 to 9.0 (7.09 to 8.95). The soil pH results are summarized below.

| Sample ID/Depth (ft) | рН   | Sample ID/Depth     | рН   | Sample ID/Depth     | рН   |
|----------------------|------|---------------------|------|---------------------|------|
| CCDD-C-02 (6-8)      | 8.63 | CCDD-C-06 (18.5-20) | 8.37 | CCDD-C-11 (13.5-15) | 7.73 |
| CCDD-C-03 (1-2.5)    | 8.4  | CCDD-C-07 (6-7.5)   | 8.18 | CCDD-C-12 (6-7.5)   | 8.94 |
| CCDD-C-03 (3.5-5)    | 8.64 | CCDD-C-07 (13.5-15) | 8.72 | CCDD-C-12 (16-17.5) | 8.95 |
| CCDD-C-03 (11-12.5)  | 8.58 | CCDD-C-08 (8.5-10)  | 7.46 | CCDD-C-13 (8-10)    | 8.71 |
| CCDD-C-04 (3.5-5)    | 8.81 | CCDD-C-09 (3.5-5)   | N/A  | CCDD-C-14 (6-8)     | 8.33 |
| CCDD-C-04 (8.5-10)   | 8.71 | CCDD-C-09 (6-7.5)   | N/A  | CCDD-C-20 (6-7.5)   | 7.6  |
| CCDD-C-04 (21-22.5)  | 8.43 | CCDD-C-09 (8.5-10)  | 8.22 | CCDD-C-20 (16-17.5) | 8.82 |
| CCDD-C-05 (3-5.5)    | 8.15 | CCDD-C-10 (8.5-10)  | 8    | CCDD-C-21 (3.5-5)   | 7.86 |
| CCDD-C-05 (13.5-15)  | 8.44 | CCDD-C-11 (1-2.5)   | 8.01 | CCDD-C-22 (3.5-5)   | 8.07 |
| CCDD-C-06 (6-7.5)    | 8.13 | CCDD-C-11 (6-7.5)   | 7.26 | CCDD-C-23 (3.5-5)   | 7.09 |



### **CCDD Determination**

In summary, soil from Section C2 of the Project Corridor has been analyzed for VOCs, BTEX, PNAs, RCRA metals, and soil pH. All soil results, with the exception of the soil from CCDD-C-09 (Station 2235+00, located on the Meyer Material Co./Carpentersville Quarry property), achieve the MAC objectives for PNAs. Soil results from CCDD-C-09 (3.5-5) and CCDD-C-09 (6-7.5) do <u>not</u> achieve the MAC PNA objectives for CCDD disposal. Therefore, material from approximately 3.5-7.5 feet bgs in the vicinity of CCDD-C-09 is considered unsuitable for CCDD disposal. Per IDOT Article 669.05, these soils are classified as a(5) and the soil shall be managed as non-special waste (Station 2234+50 to Station 2235+75 for the full width of the corridor).

In addition, a series of eight (8) soil borings were completed within the Soil Management Zone (SMZ) associated with the Site Remediation Program (SRP) voluntary remediation of lead and petroleum impacted soils on the adjacent quarry property. Based on the results from that sampling effort, the entire SMZ area is excluded from CCDD or USFO disposal. Since some levels of lead were detected above the threshold for hazardous waste, the excavation and disposal of the SMZ will be handled separately and will include additional treatment and off-site disposal. Per IDOT Article 669.05, these soils are classified as a(5) and the soil shall be managed as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable (Station 2227+75 to Station 2231+00 for the full width of the corridor and extending to full width and length of the SMZ).

Given the history of the quarry property and the two (2) cited exclusion zones (SMZ-lead impacted area and PNA impacts associated with CCDD-C-09 soil boring location), we recommend on-site monitoring during excavation activities, consistent with IDOT section 669. Specifically, petroleum compounds should be screened with a photoionization detector (PID) and the metals associated with the SMZ area should be monitored with a field X-ray fluorescence (XRF) meter.

In addition, soils from other adjacent portions of the project corridor are excluded from this document as they have their own respective LPC-663 documents including: Contract C1 adjacent to west of Contract C2; IDOT jurisdiction of IL Route 25; and Contract C3 adjacent to east of Contract C2.

Should conditions within the Project Corridor change, such as unusual staining, odors, or if loads become rejected, additional analytical assessment may be required for final disposition of spoils from this Project Corridor.
## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006 Revised: August 1, 2017

<u>Description</u>. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- $%AC_V =$  Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb} x 46.8$ ) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb} x 1$ ) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

| For bituminous materials measured in gallons: | Q, tons = V x 8.33 lb/gal x SG / 2000                                |
|---|--|
| For bituminous materials measured in liters:  | Q, metric tons = $V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times \text{SG} / 1000$ |

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

- D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
- $G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

- V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
- SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = { $(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L$ } × 100

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

### COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
  - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.
  - (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
  - (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

| Contract Type      | Cause of Delay                                  | Length of Delay   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Working Days       | Article 108.04(b)(3) or<br>Article 108.04(b)(4) | No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.  |
| Completion<br>Date | Article 108.08(b)(1) or<br>Article 108.08(b)(7) | The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08. |

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

| Original Contract<br>Amount               | Supervisory and Administrative<br>Personnel   |
|---|---|
| Up to \$5,000,000                         | One Project Superintendent  |
| Over \$ 5,000,000 -<br>up to \$25,000,000 | One Project Manager,<br>One Project Superintendent or<br>Engineer, and<br>One Clerk |
| Over \$25,000,000 -<br>up to \$50,000,000 | One Project Manager,<br>One Project Superintendent,<br>One Engineer, and            |

|                   | One Clerk  |
|-------------------|--|
| Over \$50.000.000 | One Project Manager,<br>Two Project Superintendents, |
|                   | One Engineer, and<br>One Clerk                       |

- (2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.
- (c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

# CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

| Effective Dates            | Horsepower Range | Model Year |
|----------------------------|------------------|------------|
|                            |                  |            |
| June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup> | 600-749          | 2002       |
|                            | 750 and up       | 2006       |
|                            |                  |            |
| June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup> | 100-299          | 2003       |
|                            | 300-599          | 2001       |
|                            | 600-749          | 2002       |
|                            | 750 and up       | 2006       |
|                            |                  |            |
| June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup> | 50-99            | 2004       |
|                            | 100-299          | 2003       |
|                            | 300-599          | 2001       |
|                            | 600-749          | 2002       |
|                            | 750 and up       | 2006       |

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<u>http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm</u>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<u>http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm</u>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

#### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: March 2, 2019

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

<u>STATE OBLIGATION</u>. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

<u>OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT</u>. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

<u>CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR</u>. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform <u>16.00</u>% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprisecertification/il-ucp-directory/index.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the

bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

(c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

<u>CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION</u>. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owneroperator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

<u>CONTRACT COMPLIANCE</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall be come the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at <u>DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov</u>.
- (b) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) <u>SUBCONTRACT</u>. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) <u>TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES</u>. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) <u>FINAL PAYMENT</u>. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

(h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

# **DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)**

#### Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) – 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- "(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
- b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
- c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
- d. Transportation of materials.
- e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen's compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.

(9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

## DOWEL BAR INSERTER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2017 Revised: January 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 420.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 420.05(b)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"Preformed or Drilled Holes. If applicable, the tie bars shall be installed after the dowel bars have been tested with the MIT Scan-2 device according to Article 420.05(c)(2)b.2. The tie bars shall be installed with a nonshrink grout or chemical adhesive providing a minimum pull-out strength as follows."

Revise Article 420.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Transverse Contraction Joints. Transverse contraction joints shall consist of planes of weakness created by sawing grooves in the surface of the pavement and shall include load transfer devices consisting of dowel bars. Transverse contraction joints shall be according to the following."

Revise Article 420.05(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(2) Dowel Bars. Dowel Bars shall be installed parallel to the centerline of the pavement and parallel to the proposed pavement surface. Installation shall be according to one of the following methods.
  - a. Dowel Bar Assemblies. The assembly shall act as a rigid unit with each component securely held in position relative to the other members of the assembly. The entire assembly shall be held securely in place by means of nails which shall penetrate the stabilized subbase. At least ten nails shall be used for each 10, 11, or 12 ft (3, 3.3, or 3.6 m) section of assembly.

Metal stakes shall be used instead of nails, with soil or granular subbase. The stakes shall loop over or attach to the top parallel spacer bar of the assembly and penetrate the subgrade or subbase at least 12 in. (300 mm).

At the location of each dowel bar assembly, the subgrade or subbase shall be reshaped and re-tamped when necessary.

Prior to placing concrete, any deviation of the dowel bars from the correct horizontal or vertical alignment (horizontal skew or vertical tilt) greater than 3/8 in. in 12 in (9 mm in 300 mm) shall be corrected and a light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

Care shall be exercised in depositing the concrete at the dowel bar assemblies so the horizontal and vertical alignment will be retained.

b. Dowel Bar Insertion. The dowel bars may be placed in the pavement slab with a mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) attached to a formless paver for pavements ≥ 7.0 in. (175 mm) in thickness. A light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

The DBI shall insert the dowel bars with vibration into the plastic concrete after the concrete has been struck off and consolidated without deformation of the slab. After the bars have been inserted, the concrete shall be refinished and no voids shall exist around the dowel bars. The forward movement of the paver shall not be interrupted by the inserting of the dowel bars.

The location of each row of dowel bars shall be marked in a manner to facilitate where to insert the bars, and where to saw the transverse joint.

- 1. Placement Tolerances for Dowel Bars. The DBI shall place the dowel bars in the concrete pavement within the following tolerances.
  - (a.)Longitudinal Translation (Mislocation). Longitudinal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the position of the center of the dowel bar along the longitudinal axis, in relation to the sawed joint.

The quality control tolerance for longitudinal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having two or more dowel bars with an embedment length less than 4.0 in. (100 mm) within 12 in. (300 mm) of the same wheelpath will be considered unacceptable. The left and right wheelpaths shall be determined by excluding the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane, and by excluding the outer 1.0 ft (0.3 m) measured from each pavement lane edge. Any joint having an average dowel bar embedment length less than 5.25 in. (130 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. Embedment length shall be defined as the length of dowel bar embedded on the short side of the sawed joint. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(b.) Horizontal Translation (Mislocation). Horizontal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the actual dowel bar location parallel to the longitudinal or edge joint from its theoretical position as shown on the plans.

The quality control tolerance for horizontal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in. (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a translation greater than 4.0 in. (100 mm) will be considered unacceptable, but may remain in place unless the Engineer determines the joint will not function. If the joint is unable to remain in place, the joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(c.) Vertical Translation (Mislocation). Vertical translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the vertical position of the dowel bar relative to the theoretical midpoint of the slab.

The quality control tolerance for vertical translation shall be as shown in the following table. If these tolerances are exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

|                      |           | Vertical    | Vertical    |
|----------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| Dowol Par            | Dowel Bar | Translation | Translation |
| Pavement Thickness   | Dower Dai | Tolerance   | Tolerance   |
|                      | Diametei  | Above       | Below       |
|                      |           | Midpoint    | Midpoint    |
| ≥7 in. to <8 in.     | 1.25 in.  | 0.25 in.    | 0.5 in.     |
| (≥175 mm to <200 mm) | (31 mm)   | (6 mm)      | (13 mm)     |
| ≥8 in. to <9 in.     | 1.50 in.  | 0.25 in.    | 0.5 in.     |
| (≥200 mm to <225 mm) | (38 mm)   | (6 mm)      | (13 mm)     |
| ≥9 in. to <10 in.    | 1.50 in.  | 0.75 in.    | 0.75 in.    |
| (≥225 mm to <250 mm) | (38 mm)   | (19 mm)     | (19 mm)     |
| ≥10 in.              | 1.50 in.  | 0.75 in.    | 1.0 in.     |
| (≥250 mm)            | (38 mm)   | (19 mm)     | (25 mm)     |

Any joint having a dowel bar with top concrete cover less than T/3, where T is slab thickness, will be considered unacceptable. Any joint having 2 or more dowel bars with bottom concrete cover less than 2.0 in. (50 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(d.) Vertical Tilt or Horizontal Skew (Misalignment). Vertical tilt or horizontal skew (misalignment) shall be defined as the difference in position of the dowel bar ends with respect to each other. Vertical tilt is measured in the vertical axis whereas horizontal skew is measured in the horizontal axis. Misalignment shall be measured in terms of a joint score. The joint score shall be defined as the degree of misalignment evaluated for a single

transverse joint for each lane of pavement. The joint score shall be determined as follows:

Joint Score = 
$$\left(1 + \left(\frac{x}{x-n}\right)\sum_{i=1}^{x-n} W_i\right)$$

where:

- $W_i$  = weighting factor (Table 1) for dowel *i*
- x = number of dowels in a single joint
- *n* = number of dowels excluded from the joint score calculation due to measurement interference

*Single Dowel Misalignment* – The degree of misalignment applicable to a single dowel bar, calculated as:

Single Dowel Misalignment =  $\sqrt{(Horizontal Skew)^2 + (Vertical Tilt)^2}$ 

| Table 1. Weighting Factors in Joint Score Determination |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| Single Dowel Bar Misalignment (SDM) W, Weighting Factor |  |  |
| SDM ≤ 0.6 in. (15 mm) 0                                 |  |  |
| 0.6 in. (15 mm) < SDM ≤ 0.8 in. (20 mm) 2               |  |  |
| 0.8 in. (20 mm) < SDM ≤ 1 in. (25 mm) 4                 |  |  |
| 1 in. (25 mm) < SDM ≤ 1.5 in. (38 mm) 5                 |  |  |
| 1.5 in. (38 mm) < SDM 10                                |  |  |

The quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew shall not exceed 0.6 in. (15 mm). If the tolerance is exceeded for either one, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a vertical tilt or horizontal skew greater than 1.5 in. (38 mm) shall be cut. If more than one dowel bar is required to be cut in the joint, the joint will be considered unacceptable and shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

Single dowel bar misalignment shall be controlled to provide the joint scores shown in the following table.

| Number of Dowel Bars in the Joint | Maximum Joint Score |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| < 5                               | 4                   |
| ≥ 5 but ≤ 9                       | 8                   |
| > 9                               | 12                  |

A joint score greater than the specified maximum will be considered locked. Three consecutive joints with a score greater than the specified maximum total score will all be considered unacceptable.

Three consecutive locked joints shall be corrected by selecting one joint and cutting a dowel bar. Preference shall be given to cutting a dowel bar within the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane to avoid the wheelpaths. If none of the three locked joints will have a joint score less than or equal to the specified maximum after selecting one dowel bar to cut, one of the joints shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

- (e.) For unacceptable work, the Contractor may propose alternative repairs for consideration by the Engineer.
- 2. Testing of Dowel Bar Placement. The placement of the dowel bars shall be tested within 24 hours of paving with a calibrated MIT Scan-2 device according to "Use of Magnetic Tomography Technology to Evaluate Dowel Placement" (Publication No. FHWA-IF-06-006) by the Federal Highway Administration.

A trained operator shall perform the testing, and all testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The device shall be calibrated to the type and size dowel bar used in the work according to the manufacturer's instructions. Calibration documentation shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction. The device shall be recalibrated and/or validate readings as required by the Engineer. The device may be utilized as a process control and make necessary adjustments to ensure the dowel bars are placed in the correct location.

- (a.) Test Section. Prior to start of production paving, a test section consisting of 30 transverse joints shall be constructed. The test section may be performed on the actual pavement, but production paving shall not begin until an acceptable test section has been constructed. The test section will be considered acceptable when all of the following are met:
  - 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation (mislocation);
  - (2.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation (misalignment); and
  - (3.) none of the joints are considered unacceptable prior to a corrective measure for mislocation or misalignment.

If the test section fails, another test section consisting of 30 joints shall be constructed.

The test section requirement may be waived by the Engineer if the Contractor has constructed an acceptable test section and successfully used the DBI on a Department contract within the same calendar year.

(b.) Production Paving. After the test section is approved, production paving may begin. The mislocation and misalignment of each dowel bar for the first ten joints constructed, and every tenth joint thereafter, shall be tested.

If two consecutive days of paving result in 5 percent or more of the joints on each day being unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, production paving shall be discontinued and a new test section shall be constructed.

If any joint is found to be unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, testing of additional joints on each side of the unacceptable joint shall be performed until acceptable joints are found.

- (c.) Test Report. Test reports shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing each day's testing. The test report shall include the following.
  - (1.)Contract number, placement date, county-route-section, direction of traffic, scan date, Contractor, and name of individual performing the tests.
  - (2.) Provide the standard report generated from the on-board printer of the imaging technology used for every dowel and joint measured.
  - (3.) For every dowel measured, provide the joint identification number, lane number and station, dowel bar number or x-location, direction of testing and reference joint location/edge location, longitudinal translation, horizontal translation, vertical translation, vertical tilt, and horizontal skew.
  - (4.) Identify each dowel bar with a maximum longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation that has been exceeded. Identify each dowel bar with a maximum vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation that has been exceeded.
  - (5.) Joint Score Details: Provide the joint identification number, lane number, station, and calculated joint score for each joint.

- (6.)Locked Joint Identification: Identify each joint where the maximum joint score is exceeded.
- (d.) Exclusions. Exclude the following from dowel bar mislocation and misalignment measurements.
  - (1.) Transverse construction joints (headers).
  - (2.) Dowel bars within 24 in. (610 mm) of metallic manholes, inlets, metallic castings, or other nearby or underlying steel reinforced objects.
  - (3.) The outside dowel bar when tie bars are installed with mechanical equipment in fresh concrete. For tie bar installations involving preformed or drilled holes, installation of the tie bar shall be performed after testing with the MIT Scan-2 device.
  - (4.) Joints located directly under high voltage power lines.
  - (5.)Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any other contributors to magnetic interference.
- (e.) Deficiency Deduction. When the Contractor has cut 25 dowel bars to correct unacceptable joints, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department a deficiency deduction of \$500.00 for the cost of the bars. Thereafter, an additional deficiency deduction of \$20.00 for each additional bar cut will be assessed."

Add the following to Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications.

"**1103.20 Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter.** The mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) shall be self-contained and supported on the formless paver with the ability to move separately from the paver. The DBI shall be equipped with insertion forks along with any other devices necessary for finishing the concrete the full width of the pavement. The insertion forks shall have the ability to vibrate at a minimum frequency of 3000 VPM."

# ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1083.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1083.01 Description. Elastomeric bearings shall consist of steel laminated elastomeric pads or assemblies of steel laminated elastomeric pads with externally bonded structural steel bearing plates, structural steel top bearing plate, and required stainless steel and PTFE sheets, as shown on the plans and as specified herein. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program. The Department will maintain a qualified producer list."

### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revise Article 804.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"804.04 Installation. The electric service installation shall extend from the existing utility owned transformer to the point of cable termination of the incoming power at the controller enclosure.

The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work required to complete the electric service installation while meeting the requirements of the utility. Unless otherwise required by the utility, grounding shall be according to Section 806, raceways shall be according to Sections 810 - 812, and conductors shall be according to Sections 817 - 818.

The electric service installation shall include an appropriate service disconnect and when required, metering. Metering shall include all metering material, including potential and current transformers. The metering and service disconnect shall be installed remote to the controller enclosure where possible.

The total length of aerial and underground service between the controller enclosure and utility transformer shall not exceed 250 ft (76 m). The service pole or structure and controller shall be located adjacent to the right-of-way line or a minimum distance of 30 ft (9 m) from the edge of pavement. The exact location will be established by the Engineer.

Specific requirements for aerial and underground electric service installations shall be as follows.

(a) Aerial Electric Service. The aerial service shall be mounted on a wood pole, along with a weatherhead, disconnect switch, meter base (if required), and all appurtenances to complete the installation.

The wood pole shall be installed according to Article 830.03(c), except the pole shall be a minimum of 25 ft (7.5 m) in length and shall be increased as necessary to maintain ground clearance.

(b) Underground Electric Service.

- (1) Ground Mounted Service. The ground mounted service shall be installed on a corrosion resistant pedestal or structure with a service disconnect switch, meter base (if required), and all appurtenances to complete the installation.
- (2) Pole Mounted Service. The service shall be installed on a 12 ft (3.7 m) wood pole on which the meter base (if required) and service disconnect switch shall be channel

mounted. The wood pole shall be installed according to Article 830.03(c), except the pole shall be plumb.

(c) Conduit Protection. Feeder conductors in PVC conduit on the service pole or structure shall be protected by galvanized steel "U" guard. When on a pole, the "U" guard shall be attached with 3/8 in. x 3 in. (M10 x 75 mm) galvanized steel lag bolts."

Revise Article 804.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**\*804.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.

For aerial electric service, work on the utility side of the weatherhead at the service pole will be paid for according to Article 109.04 when not provided by the utility company.

For underground electric service, work on the utility side of the service pole, pedestal, or structure where the service cables penetrate the ground will be paid for according to Article 109.04 when not provided by the utility company.

Any charges by the utility company to provide electrical service will be paid for according to Article 109.05."

# **EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1032.06 Emulsified Asphalts. Emulsified asphalts will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Emulsified Asphalt Acceptance Procedure". These materials shall be homogeneous and shall show no separation of asphalt after thorough mixing, within 30 days after delivery, provided separation has not been caused by freezing. They shall coat the aggregate being used in the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be according to the following requirements.

- (a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts RS-1, RS-2, HFRS-2, SS-1h, and SS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 140, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (b) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt. Cationic emulsified asphalts CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, and CSS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 208, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (c) High Float Emulsion. High float emulsions HFE-90, HFE-150, and HFE-300 are medium setting and shall be according to the following table.

| Test   | HFE-90    | HFE-150         | HFE-300   |
|--|-----------|-----------------|-----------|
| Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 122 °F (50 °C), |           |                 |           |
| (AASHTO T 59), SFS <sup>1/</sup>             | 50 min.   | 50 min.         | 50 min.   |
| Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), retained on     |           |                 |           |
| sieve, (AASHTO T 59), %                      | 0.10 max. | 0.10 max.       | 0.10 max. |
| Storage Stability Test, 1 day,               |           |                 |           |
| (AASHTO T 59), %                             | 1 max.    | 1 max.          | 1 max.    |
| Coating Test (All Grades),                   |           |                 |           |
| (AASHTO T 59), 3 minutes                     | stone     | e coated thorou | ughly     |
| Distillation Test, (AASHTO T 59):            |           |                 |           |
| Residue from distillation test to            |           |                 |           |
| 500 °F (260 °C), %                           | 65 min.   | 65 min.         | 65 min.   |
| Oil distillate by volume, %                  | 7 max.    | 7 max.          | 7 max.    |

| Characteristics of residue from distillation<br>test to 500 °F (260 °C): Penetration at<br>77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 49), 100 g, |           |           |           |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 5 sec, dmm  | 90-150    | 150-300   | 300 min.  |
| Float Test at 140 °F (60 °C),   |           |           |           |
| (AASHTO T 50), sec.   | 1200 min. | 1200 min. | 1200 min. |

- 1/ The emulsion shall be pumpable.
- (d) Penetrating Emulsified Prime. Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP) shall be according to AASHTO T 59, except as follows.

| Test   | Result    |
|--|-----------|
| Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 77 °F (25 °C), SFS  | 75 max.   |
| Sieve test, retained on No. 20 (850 µm) sieve, % | 0.10 max. |
| Distillation to 500 °F (260 °C) residue, %       | 38 min.   |
| Oil distillate by volume, %                      | 4 max.    |

The PEP shall be tested according to the current Bureau of Materials Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure (ILTP), "Sand Penetration Test of Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP)". The time of penetration shall be equal to or less than that of MC-30. The depth of penetration shall be equal to or greater than that of MC-30.

- (e) Delete this subparagraph.
- (f) Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt. Polymer modified emulsified asphalts, e.g. SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) and HFRS-2P (formerly HFP) shall be according to AASHTO M 316, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the polymer modified emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) emulsion for micro-surfacing treatments shall use latex as the modifier.
  - (3) Upon examination of the storage stability test cylinder after standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show minimal to no white, milky colored substance and shall be a homogenous brown color throughout.
  - (4) The distillation for all polymer modified emulsions shall be performed according to AASHTO T 59, except the temperature shall be 374 ± 9 °F (190 ± 5 °C) to be held for a period of 15 minutes and measured using an ASTM 16F (16C) thermometer.
  - (5) The specified temperature for the Elastic Recovery test for all polymer modified emulsions shall be  $50.0 \pm 1.0$  °F ( $10.0 \pm 0.5$  °C).

- (6) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (g) Non-Tracking Emulsified Asphalt. Non-tracking emulsified asphalt NTEA (formerly SS-1vh) shall be according to the following.

| Test  | Requirement   |
|---|---------------|
| Saybolt Viscosity at 77 °F (25 °C),                                     |               |
| (AASHTO T 59), SFS  | 20-100        |
| Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, (AASHTO T 59), %                         | 1 max.        |
| Residue by Distillation, 500 $\pm$ 10 °F (260 $\pm$ 5 °C), or           |               |
| Residue by Evaporation, $325 \pm 5 \text{ °F} (163 \pm 3 \text{ °C})$ , |               |
| (AASHTO T 59), %  | 50 min.       |
| Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), (AASHTO T 59), %                           | 0.3 max.      |
| Tests on Residue from Evaporat  | ion           |
| Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 sec,                             |               |
| (AASHTO T 49), dmm  | 40 max.       |
| Softening Point, (AASHTO T 53), °F (°C)                                 | 135 (57) min. |
| Ash Content, (AASHTO T 111), % <sup>1/</sup>                            | 1 max.        |

1/ The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent

The different grades are, in general, used for the following.

| Grade   | Use   |
|---|---|
| SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2,<br>CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP,<br>NTEA (formerly SS-1vh) | Tack Coat                                       |
| PEP   | Prime Coat                                      |
| RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE-300,<br>CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), HFRS-2P (formerly HFP),<br>CRS-2, HFRS-2         | Bituminous Surface Treatment                    |
| CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified)  | Micro-Surfacing<br>Slurry Sealing<br>Cape Seal" |

# ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE AND LABORATORY (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The building shall remain available for use until released by the Engineer."

Revise the fifth and sixth paragraphs of Article 670.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. A portable toilet, if necessary, shall be serviced once per week. Solid waste disposal consisting of two waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service.

In addition, the following furniture and equipment meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be furnished."

Revise Article 670.02(b) through 670.02(r) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) One desk with minimum working surface of 48 x 72 in. (1.2 x 1.8 m).
- (c) Two free standing four drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.
- (d) Table(s) and chairs capable of seating 10 people.
- (e) One equipment cabinet of minimum inside dimension of 44 in. (1100 mm) high x 24 in. (600 mm) wide x 30 in. (750 mm) deep with lock. The walls shall be of steel with a 3/32 in. (2 mm) minimum thickness with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed in such a manner as to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assembly shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the field office in a manner to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.
- (f) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 14 cu ft (0.40 cu m) with a freezer unit.
- (g) One electric desk type tape printing calculator.
- (h) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:
  - (1) Internet Connection. An internet service connection with a wireless router capable of providing service to a minimum of five devices. The internet service shall be for unlimited data with a minimum internet data download speed of 25 megabits per second. For areas where this minimum download speed is not available, the maximum speed available for the area shall be provided.

- (2) Telephone Line. One landline touch tone telephone with voicemail or answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.
- (i) One plain paper wireless color printer capable of reproducing prints up to 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) with an automatic feed tray. Separate paper trays for letter size and 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) paper shall be provided. The wireless printer shall also be equipped to copy in color and scan documents.
- (j) One electric water cooler dispenser.
- (k) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.
- (I) One microwave oven (minimum 700 watt) with a turntable and 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (m)One fire-proof safe, 0.5 cu ft (0.01 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (n) One electric paper shredder.
- (o) One post mounted rain gauge, located on the project site for each 5 miles (8 km) of project length."

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Articles 670.04 and 670.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks."

Revise Article 670.04(c) through 670.04(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) Two folding chairs.
- (d) One equipment cabinet of minimum inside dimension of 44 in. (1100 mm) high x 24 in. (600 mm) wide x 30 in. (750 mm) deep with lock. The walls shall be of steel with a 3/32 in. (2 mm) minimum thickness with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assembly shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the field office to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.
- (e) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:
  - (1) Internet Connection. An internet service connection with a wireless router capable of providing service to a minimum of five devices. The internet service shall be for unlimited data with a minimum internet download speed of 25 megabits per second. For areas where this minimum download speed is not available, the maximum speed available for the area shall be provided.
- (2) Telephone Line. One land line touch tone telephone with voicemail or answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.
- (f) One electric desk type tape printing calculator.
- (g) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.
- (h) One plain paper wireless color printer capable of reproducing prints up to 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) with an automatic feed tray. Separate paper trays for letter size and 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) paper shall be provided. The wireless printer shall also be equipped to copy in color and scan documents.
- (i) A portable toilet meeting Federal, State, and local health department requirements shall be provided, maintained clean and in good working condition, and shall be stocked with lavatory and sanitary supplies at all times. The portable toilet shall be serviced once per week.
- (j) One electric water cooler dispenser.
- (k) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 14 cu ft (0.45 cu m) with a freezer unit.
- (I) One microwave oven (minimum 700 watt) with a turntable and 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) minimum capacity."

Revise Article 670.05(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) One landline touch tone telephone with voicemail or an answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number."

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the fifth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.07 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"This price shall include all utility costs and shall reflect the salvage value of the building or buildings, equipment, and furniture which remain the property of the Contractor after release by the Engineer, except the Department will pay that portion of the monthly long distance and monthly local telephone, when combined, exceed \$250."

# EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

"**701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer."

## FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009 Revised: August 1, 2017

<u>Description</u>. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

<u>General</u>. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

- (a) Categories of Work.
  - (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
  - (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
  - (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
  - (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.
- (b) Fuel Usage Factors.

| English Units  |                        |   |
|--|------------------------|---|
| Category   | Factor                 | Units   |
| A - Earthwork  | 0.34                   | gal / cu yd   |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses   | 0.62                   | gal / ton   |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders   | 1.05                   | gal / ton   |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders   | 2.53                   | gal / cu yd   |
| E – Structures   | 8.00                   | gal / \$1000  |
| Metric Units<br>Category<br>A - Farthwork  | Factor<br>1.68         | Units<br>liters / cu m                                  |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses   | 2.58                   | liters / metric ton                                     |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders<br>D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders<br>E – Structures | 4.37<br>12.52<br>30.28 | liters / metric ton<br>liters / cu m<br>liters / \$1000 |
|  |                        |   |

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

| Category | Conversion                         | Factor   |
|----------|------------------------------------|--|
| В        | sq yd to ton<br>sq m to metric ton | 0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth<br>0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth |
| С        | sq yd to ton<br>sq m to metric ton | 0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth<br>0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth      |
| D        | sq yd to cu yd<br>sq m to cu m     | 0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth<br>0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth       |

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$

- FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
- FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
- FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $FPI_L$  and  $FPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = {( $FPI_L - FPI_P$ ) ÷  $FPI_L$ } × 100

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

# **GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR PIPE UNDERDRAINS AND FRENCH DRAINS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1080.01(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(a) Fabric Materials. Fabric materials shall be as follows.
  - (1) Knitted Fabric. Knitted fabric envelope shall be Type A according to ASTM D 6707 and be a continuous one piece knitted polymeric material that fits over the pipe underdrain like a sleeve. It shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
  - (2) Woven or Nonwoven Fabric. The fabric shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
  - (3) Physical Properties. The physical properties for knitted, woven, and nonwoven fabrics shall be according to the following.

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES  |  |                 |                |  |  |  |
|--|--|-----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
|  | Knitted <sup>1/</sup> Woven <sup>2/</sup> Nonwoven <sup>2/</sup> |                 |                |  |  |  |
| Grab Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>3/</sup>                                       |  | 180 (800) min.  | 112 (500) min. |  |  |  |
| Elongation/Grab Strain, %<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>3/</sup>                                   |  | 49 max.         | 50 min.        |  |  |  |
| Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4533 <sup>3/</sup>                           |  | 67 (300) min.   | 40 (180) min.  |  |  |  |
| Puncture Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 6241 <sup>3/</sup>                                   | 180 (800) min.   | 370 (1650) min. | 222 (990) min. |  |  |  |
| Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>4/</sup>                          | 30 (0.60) max.   | 40 (0.425) max. |                |  |  |  |
| Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup><br>ASTM D 4491   | 1.0 min.   |                 |                |  |  |  |
| Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength<br>after 500 hours of exposure<br>ASTM D 4355 |  | 50 min.         | 50 min.        |  |  |  |

- 1/ Manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.
- 2/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.

- 3/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 4/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**\*1080.05** Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains and Pipe Underdrains, Type 2. Geotechnical fabric for french drains and pipe underdrains, Type 2 shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.

The fabric shall be according to the following.

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES <sup>1/</sup>   |                           |                |  |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Woven Nonwoven  |                           |                |  |  |  |  |
| Grab Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>                                  | 180 (800) min.            | 112 (500) min. |  |  |  |  |
| Elongation/Grab Strain, %<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>                              | 49 max.                   | 50 min.        |  |  |  |  |
| Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4533 <sup>2/</sup>                      | 67 (300) min. 40 (180)    |                |  |  |  |  |
| Puncture Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 6241 <sup>2/</sup>                              | 370 (1650) min. 222 (990) |                |  |  |  |  |
| Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm)<br>ASTM D 4751 <sup>3/</sup>                  | 60 (0.25) max.            |                |  |  |  |  |
| Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup><br>ASTM D 4491                                      | 0.2 min.                  |                |  |  |  |  |
| Ultraviolet Stability % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355 | 50 min.                   |                |  |  |  |  |

- 1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 3/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

# MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018 Revised: March 1, 2019

<u>Description</u>. In addition to those manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract, manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured prior to March 1, 2019, according to the previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

| Product  | Pre       | evious Standard | ls        |
|--|-----------|-----------------|-----------|
| Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter     | 602401-05 | 602401-04       | 602401-03 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter     | 602402-01 | 602402          | 602401-03 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter     | 602406-09 | 602406-08       | 602406-07 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter     | 602411-07 | 602411-06       | 602411-05 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter     | 602416-07 | 602416-06       | 602416-05 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter     | 602421-07 | 602421-06       | 602421-05 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter    | 602426-01 | 602426          |           |
| Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter | 602501-04 | 602501-03       | 602501-02 |
| Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter | 602506-01 | 602506          | 602501-02 |
| Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top        | 602601-05 | 602601-04       |           |

The following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply to manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) Structural Steel (Note 4) ...... 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable."

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) ..... 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380)."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be manufactured according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be as shown on the plans. Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi

(31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days."

# **MOBILIZATION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2020

Replace Articles 671.02(a), (b), and (c) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- "(a) Upon execution of the contract, 90 percent of the pay item will be paid.
- (b) When 90 percent of the adjusted contract value is earned, the remaining ten percent of the pay item will be paid along with any amount bid in excess of six percent of the original contract amount."

# PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

| Item                                   | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Grinders (Note 1)                  |                 |
| (b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery |                 |

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours."

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING."

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

# PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND<br>MIX DESIGN CRITERIA |  |                     |  |
|--|--|---------------------|--|
| Class<br>of<br>Conc.                                     | Use  | Air<br>Content<br>% |  |
| PP   | Pavement Patching<br>Bridge Deck Patching (10) |                     |  |
|  | PP-1   |                     |  |
|  | PP-2   |                     |  |
|  | PP-3   | 4.0 - 8.0"          |  |
|  | PP-4   |                     |  |
|  | PP-5   |                     |  |

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type."

# PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2015 Revised: November 1, 2019

Revise the following three entries and add the following footnote to the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

| "INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION |  |                          |   |  |  |
|--|--|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION CURING<br>METHODS                         |  | CURING<br>PERIOD<br>DAYS | LOW AIR<br>TEMPERATURE<br>PROTECTION<br>METHODS |  |  |
| Superstructure (except deck)                                   | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)(6) <sup>8/19/</sup> | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)                                |  |  |
| Superstructure (Approach Slab)                                 | 1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>            | 3                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>                 |  |  |
| Deck   | 1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>            | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>                 |  |  |

19/ The cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete, or vertical concrete surfaces greater than 1 ft (300 mm), e.g. parapets."

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(6)Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a wetted cellulose polyethylene blanket or wetted synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. The blanket's fiber side shall be wetted immediately prior to placement or as the blanket is being placed, and the polyethylene side shall be thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water immediately after placement. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the blankets.

Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 8 in. (200 mm). Bubbles and wrinkles shall be removed with a broom, squeegee, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

The blankets shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the blankets at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The blankets shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the blankets, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3). "

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets, and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blankets. These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTMC 171.

The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with absorbent synthetic fibers and super absorbent polymer backing, and shall be limited to single use only. The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171."

#### REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019 Revised: January 1, 2020

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### **"SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES**

**669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of regulated substances. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their contents and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

**669.02 Equipment.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

**669.03 Pre-Construction Submittals and Qualifications.** Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a "Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP)" to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the work shall meet the following qualifications.

(a) Regulated Substances Monitoring. Qualification for environmental observation and field screening of regulated substances work and environmental observation of UST removal shall require either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements using BDE 2730. Qualification for each individual performing regulated substances monitoring shall require a minimum of one-year of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.

(b) Underground Storage Tank Removal. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) removal work shall require licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 21 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 21 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field and documented using BDE 2730A "Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP) Addendum" and submitted to the Engineer for approval.

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities at the contract specific work areas. As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)".

- (a) Environmental Observation. Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of the contract specific work areas. Once work begins, the monitoring personnel shall be present on-site continuously during the excavation and loading of material.
- (b) Field Screening. Field screening shall be performed during the excavation and loading of material from the contract specific work areas, except for material classified according to Article 669.05(b)(1) or 669.05(c) where field screening is not required.

Field screening shall be performed with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp) or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with regulated substances. The PID or FID shall be calibrated on-site, and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Field screen readings on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of regulated substances requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

669.05 Regulated Substances Management and Disposal. The management and disposal of soil and/or groundwater containing regulated substances shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 III. Adm. Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC, but still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the right-of-way, they shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County identified in 35 III. Admin. Code 742 Appendix A. Table G, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above and the materials do not contain special waste or hazardous waste, as determined by the Engineer, the soil shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
  - (6) When analytical results indicate soil is hazardous by characteristic or listing pursuant to 35 III. Admin. Code 721, contains radiological constituents, or the Engineer otherwise determines the soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1)

through (a)(5) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable.

- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.
  - (1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.
  - (2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.
- (c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 III. Admin. Code 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.
- (d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 III. Admin. Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable. Special waste groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility, or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sanitary sewer or combined sewer.

Groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench, it may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority, or it shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility as a special waste or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from discharging groundwater within the trench through a storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than 10<sup>-7</sup> cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the material containing regulated substances to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation that the Contractor is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

Transportation and disposal of material classified according to Article 669.05(a)(5) or 669.05(a)(6) shall be completed each day so that none of the material remains on-site by the close of business, except when temporary staging has been approved.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number provided by the Bureau of Design and Environment. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill permitted for disposal of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

**669.06** Non-Special Waste Certification. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.

- (a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:
  - (1) a potentially infectious medical waste;
  - (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 III. Admin. Code 721;
  - (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 III. Admin. Code 811.107;
  - (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR Part 61.141;
  - (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;
  - (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 III. Admin. Code 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 III. Admin. Code 728;
  - (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
  - (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.
- (b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:
  - (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
  - (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
  - (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
  - (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;

- (5) a description of the process generating the waste; and
- (6) relevant material safety data sheets.

**669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Temporary staging shall be accomplished within the right-of-way and the Contractor's means and methods shall be described in the approved or amended RSPCP. Staging areas shall not be located within 200 feet (61 m) of a public or private water supply well; nor within 100 feet (30 m) of sensitive environmental receptor areas, including wetlands, rivers, streams, lakes, or designated habitat zones.

The method of staging shall consist of containerization or stockpiling as applicable for the type, classification, and physical state (i.e., liquid, solid, semisolid) of the material. Materials of different classifications shall be staged separately with no mixing or co-mingling.

When containers are used, the containers and their contents shall remain intact and inaccessible to unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could cause the waste to be reclassified as a hazardous or special waste.

When stockpiles are used, they shall be covered with a minimum 20-mil plastic sheeting or tarps secured using weights or tie-downs. Perimeter berms or diversionary trenches shall be provided to contain and collect for disposal any water that drains from the soil. Stockpiles shall be managed to prevent or reduce potential dust generation.

When staging non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste, the following additional requirements shall apply:

- (a) Non-Special Waste. When stockpiling soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(1) or 669.05(a)(5), an impermeable surface barrier between the materials and the ground surface shall be installed. The impermeable barrier shall consist of a minimum 20-mil plastic liner material and the surface of the stockpile area shall be clean and free of debris prior to placement of the liner. Measures shall also be taken to limit or discourage access to the staging area.
- (b) Special Waste and Hazardous Waste. Soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(6) shall not be stockpiled but shall be containerized immediately upon generation in containers, tanks or containment buildings as defined by RCRA, Toxic Substances Control

Act (TSCA), and other applicable State or local regulations and requirements, including 35 III. Admin. Code Part 722, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.

The staging area(s) shall be enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to restrict direct access to the area, and all required regulatory identification signs applicable to a staging area containing special waste or hazardous waste shall be deployed.

Storage containers shall be placed on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. Containers shall be in good condition and free of leaks, large dents, or severe rusting, which may compromise containment integrity. Containers must be constructed of, or lined with, materials that will not react or be otherwise incompatible with the hazardous or special waste contents. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled more than 80 percent of the rated capacity. Incompatible wastes shall not be placed in the same container or comingled.

All containers shall be legibly labeled and marked using pre-printed labels and permanent marker in accordance with applicable regulations, clearly showing the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste. The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container.

Storage containers shall be kept closed, and storage pads covered, except when access is needed by authorized personnel.

Special waste and hazardous waste shall be transported and disposed within 90 days from the date of generation.

**669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal.** For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 III. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 III. Admin. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport, and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 III. Admin. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the District Environmental Studies Unit (DESU). Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the tank is located and the DESU Manager).

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank;
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the tank excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The tank excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

**669.09 Regulated Substances Final Construction Report.** Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a "Regulated Substances Final Construction Report (RSFCR)" to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

**669.10 Method of Measurement.** Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

**669.11 Basis of Payment.** The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or fraction thereof to the nearest 0.5 calendar day, for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of UST removal, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, the management of excavated soil and UST content, and UST disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for

# NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT."

# SILT FENCE, INLET FILTERS, GROUND STABILIZATION AND RIPRAP FILTER FABRIC (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019 Revised: April 1, 2020

Revise Article 280.02(m) and add Article 280.02(n) so the Standard Specifications read:

| "(m) Above Grade Inlet Filter | (Fitted)     | <br>1081  | .15( | j)  |
|-------------------------------|--------------|-----------|------|-----|
| (n) Above Grade Inlet Filter  | (Non-Fitted) | <br>1081. | 15(  | k)" |

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The protection shall be constructed with hay or straw bales, silt filter fence, above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted), or inlet filters.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted) are specified, they shall be of sufficient size to completely span and enclose the inlet structure."

Revise Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1080.02 Geotextile Fabric.** The fabric for silt filter fence shall consist of woven fabric meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for unsupported silt fence.

The fabric for ground stabilization shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 2 and nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 1 according to AASHTO M 288.

The physical properties for silt fence and ground stabilization fabrics shall be according to the following.

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES  |   |                    |                   |  |  |
|--|---|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|  | Silt Fence<br>Woven <sup>1/</sup> Ground Ground<br>Stabilization Stabilizatio<br>Woven <sup>2/</sup> Nonwoven |                    |                   |  |  |
| Grab Strength, lb (N) <sup>3/</sup><br>ASTM D 4632             | 123 (550) MD<br>101 (450) XD  | 247 (1100) min. 4/ | 202 (900) min. 4/ |  |  |
| Elongation/Grab Strain, %<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>4/</sup>         | 49 max.   | 49 max.            | 50 min.           |  |  |
| Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4533 <sup>4/</sup> |   | 90 (400) min.      | 79 (350) min.     |  |  |

| Puncture Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 6241 <sup>4/</sup>                                   |                | 494 (2200) min. | 433 (1925) min. |  |
|--|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>5/</sup>                          | 30 (0.60) max. | 40 (0.43) max.  | 40 (0.43) max.  |  |
| Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup><br>ASTM D 4491   | 0.05 min.      |                 |                 |  |
| Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength<br>after 500 hours of exposure<br>ASTM D 4355 | 70 min.        | 50 min.         | 50 min.         |  |

- 1/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.
- 2/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 3/ MD = Machine direction. XD = Cross-machine direction.
- 4/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction, MD or XD.
- 5/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1080.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1080.03 Filter Fabric. The filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 3 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 2 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. Nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 2 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. If or RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. After forming, the fabric shall be processed so that the yarns or filaments retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The fabric shall be new and undamaged.

The filter fabric shall be manufactured in widths of not less than 6 ft (2 m). Sheets of fabric may be sewn together with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given for the yarns or filaments to form fabric widths as required. The sheets of filter fabric shall be sewn together at the point of manufacture or another approved location.

The filter fabric shall be according to the following.

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES <sup>1/</sup>  |                    |                    |                               |                    |  |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|--|
|  | Gradation Nos.     |                    | Gradation Nos.<br>RR 6 & RR 7 |                    |  |
|  | Woven              | Nonwoven           | Woven                         | Nonwoven           |  |
| Grab Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>   | 180 (800)<br>min.  | 157 (700)<br>min.  | 247 (1100)<br>min.            | 202 (900)<br>min.  |  |
| Elongation/Grab Strain, %<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>                                     | 49 max.            | 50 min.            | 49 max.                       | 50 min.            |  |
| Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>2/</sup>                                | 67 (300)<br>min.   | 56 (250)<br>min.   | 90 (400)<br>min.              | 79 (350)<br>min.   |  |
| Puncture Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 6241 <sup>2/</sup>                                     | 370 (1650)<br>min. | 309 (1375)<br>min. | 494 (2200)<br>min.            | 433 (1925)<br>min. |  |
| Ultraviolet Stability, % retained<br>strength after 500 hours of<br>exposure - ASTM D 4355 | 50 min.            |                    |                               |                    |  |

- 1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

As determined by the Engineer, the filter fabric shall meet the requirements noted in the following after an onsite investigation of the soil to be protected.

| Soil by Weight (Mass) Passing | Apparent Opening Size,                     | Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> |
|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| the No. 200 sieve (75 µm), %  | Sieve No. (mm) - ASTM D 4751 <sup>17</sup> | ASTM D 4491                     |
| 49 max.                       | 60 (0.25) max.                             | 0.2 min.                        |
| 50 min.                       | 70 (0.22) max.                             | 0.1 min.                        |

1/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3)a of the Standard Specifications to read:

"a. Inner Filter Fabric Bag. The inner filter fabric bag shall be constructed of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters with a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). Woven fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The fabric bag shall be according to the following.

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES  |                 |                 |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|
|  | Woven           | Nonwoven        |
| Grab Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>                                   | 180 (800) min.  | 157 (700) min.  |
| Elongation/Grab Strain, %<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>                               | 49 max.         | 50 min.         |
| Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4533 <sup>1/</sup>                       | 67 (300) min.   | 56 (250) min.   |
| Puncture Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 6241 <sup>1/</sup>                               | 370 (1650) min. | 309 (1375) min. |
| Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm)<br>ASTM D 4751 <sup>2/</sup>                   | 60 (0.25) max.  |                 |
| Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup><br>ASTM D 4491                                       | 2.0 min.        |                 |
| Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355 | 70 min.         |                 |

- 1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1081.15(i)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(i) Urethane Foam/Geotextile. Urethane foam/geotextile shall be triangular shaped having a minimum height of 10 in. (250 mm) in the center with equal sides and a minimum 20 in. (500 mm) base. The triangular shaped inner material shall be a low density urethane foam. The outer geotextile fabric cover shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters placed around the inner material and shall extend beyond both sides of the triangle a minimum of 18 in. (450 mm). Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288.
  - PHYSICAL PROPERTIES Woven

| (1) The geolexule shall meet the following properties | e shall meet the following pr | operties. |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------|
|---|-------------------------------|-----------|

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES  |                 |                 |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|
|  | Woven           | Nonwoven        |
| Grab Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>             | 180 (800) min.  | 157 (700) min.  |
| Elongation/Grab Strain, %<br>ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>         | 49 max.         | 50 min.         |
| Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 4533 <sup>1/</sup> | 67 (300) min.   | 56 (250) min.   |
| Puncture Strength, lb (N)<br>ASTM D 6241 <sup>1/</sup>         | 370 (1650) min. | 309 (1375) min. |

| Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm)<br>ASTM D 4751 <sup>2/</sup>                   | 30 (0.60) max. |
|--|----------------|
| Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup><br>ASTM D 4491                                       | 2.0 min.       |
| Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355 | 70 min.        |

- 1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Add the following to Article 1081.15(i) of the Standard Specifications.

"(3) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of urethane foam/geotextile assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements."

Revise the title and first sentence of Article 1081.15(j) of the Standards Specifications to read:

"(j) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (fitted) shall consist of a rigid polyethylene frame covered with a fitted geotextile filter fabric."

Revise Article 1081.15(j)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(2) Fitted Geotextile Filter Fabric. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The filter shall be fabricated to provide a direct fit to the frame. The top of the filter shall integrate a coarse screen with a minimum apparent opening size of 1/2 in. (13 mm) to allow large volumes of water to pass through in the event of heavy flows. The filter shall have integrated anti-buoyancy pockets capable of holding a minimum of 3.0 cu ft (0.08 cu m) of stabilization material. Each filter shall have a label with the following information sewn to or otherwise permanently adhered to the outside: manufacturer's name, product name, and lot, model, or serial number. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3)a above."

Add Article 1081.15(k) to the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(k) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Non-Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted) shall consist of a geotextile fabric surrounding a metal frame. The frame shall consist of either a) a circular cage formed of welded wire mesh, or b) a collapsible aluminum frame, as described below.
  - (1) Frame Construction.

- a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The frame shall consist of 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh formed of #10 gauge (3.42 mm) steel conforming to ASTM A 185. The mesh shall be 30 in. (750 mm) tall and formed into a 42 in. (1.05 m) minimum diameter cylinder.
- b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The collapsible aluminum frame shall consist of grade 6036 aluminum. The frame shall have anchor lugs that attach it to the inlet grate, which shall resist movement from water and debris. The collapsible joints of the frame shall have a locking device to secure the vertical members in place, which shall prevent the frame from collapsing while under load from water and debris.
- (2) Geotextile Fabric. The geotextile fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. The woven filter fabric shall be a Class 3 and the nonwoven filter fabric shall be a Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The geotextile fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3) a above.
- (3) Geotechnical Fabric Attachment to the Frame.
  - a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The woven or nonwoven geotextile fabric shall be wrapped 3 in. (75 mm) over the top member of a 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh frame and secured with fastening rings constructed of wire conforming to ASTM A 641, A 809, A 370, and A 938 at 6 in. (150 mm) on center. The fastening rings shall penetrate both layers of geotextile and securely close around the steel mesh. The geotextile shall be secured to the sides of the welded wire mesh with fastening rings at a spacing of 1 per sq ft (11 per sq m) and securely close around a steel member.
  - b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The woven or nonwoven fabric shall be secured to the aluminum frame along the top and bottom of the frame perimeter with strips of aluminum secured to the perimeter member, such that the anchoring system provides a uniformly distributed stress throughout the geotechnical fabric.
- (4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of above grade inlet filter assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements."

#### STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004 Revised: August 1, 2017

<u>Description</u>. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

<u>Types of Steel Products</u>. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Structural Steel Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

<u>Documentation</u>. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

SCA = Q X D

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars

Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)

D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

 $D = MPI_M - MPI_L$ 

- Where:  $MPI_M =$  The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).
  - $\mathsf{MPI}_{\mathsf{L}} = \\ \begin{array}{l} \mathsf{The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg). \end{aligned}$

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = { $(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L$ } × 100

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

| Attachment  |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Item  | Unit Mass (Weight)            |
| Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)                                   | , <b>z</b> /                  |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) | 23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)            |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) | 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)            |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) | 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)            |
| Other piling  | See plans                     |
| Structural Steel  | See plans for weights         |
|   | (masses)                      |
| Reinforcing Steel   | See plans for weights         |
|   | (masses)                      |
| Dowel Bars and Tie Bars   | 6 lb (3 kg) each              |
| Mesh Reinforcement  | 63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m) |
| Guardrail   | · , • /                       |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts                                  | 20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)            |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts                                  | 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)            |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts                            | 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)             |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2  | 305 lb (140 kg) each          |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6  | 1260 lb (570 kg) each         |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)                                | 730 lb (330 kg) each          |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)                                 | 410 lb (185 kg) each          |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms                        |                               |
| Traffic Signal Post   | 11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)            |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 – 12 m)                     | 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)            |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m)                | 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)            |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m )                                   | 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)            |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)                                   | 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)            |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)                          | 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)            |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m)                       | 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)            |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)                       | 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)           |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)   |                               |
| Steel Railing, Type SM  | 64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)            |
| Steel Railing, Type S-1   | 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)            |
| Steel Railing, Type T-1   | 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)            |
| Steel Bridge Rail   | 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)            |
| Frames and Grates   |                               |
| Frame   | 250 lb (115 kg)               |
| Lids and Grates   | 150 lb (70 kg)                |

## STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL MANUFACTURING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise the first three paragraphs of Article 1006.25 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1006.25 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail.** Steel plate beam guardrail, including bolts, nuts, and washers, shall be according to AASHTO M 180. The guardrail shall be Class A, with a Type II galvanized coating.

Steel plates for mounting guardrail on existing culverts shall be according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 36 (M 270M Grade 250) and zinc coated according to AASHTO M 111.

The Department will accept guardrail based on the "Brand Registration and Guarantee" requirements of AASHTO M 180 and the manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP Program. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

# SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.** The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."
## SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

| Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A | Mobilization Percentage |
|---|-------------------------|
| Less than \$10,000                            | 25%                     |
| \$10,000 to less than \$20,000                | 20%                     |
| \$20,000 to less than \$40,000                | 18%                     |
| \$40,000 to less than \$60,000                | 16%                     |
| \$60,000 to less than \$80,000                | 14%                     |
| \$80,000 to less than \$100,000               | 12%                     |
| \$100,000 to less than \$250,000              | 10%                     |
| \$250,000 to less than \$500,000              | 9%                      |
| \$500,000 to \$750,000                        | 8%                      |
| Over \$750,000                                | 7%"                     |

# **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"703.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

| (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III | . 1095.06  |
|--|------------|
| (b) Paint Pavement Markings                    | . 1095.02  |
| (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV             | . 1095.11" |

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts."

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"703.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard."

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

"1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV. The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

| wet Retroreflectance, Initial RL |     |  |
|----------------------------------|-----|--|
| Color R <sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76  |     |  |
| White                            | 300 |  |
| Yellow 200                       |     |  |

# 

(c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using а color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

| Color   | Daylight Reflectance %Y |
|---------|-------------------------|
| White   | 65 minimum              |
| *Yellow | 36-59                   |

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

| X | 0.490 | 0.475 | 0.485 | 0.530 |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| у | 0.470 | 0.438 | 0.425 | 0.456 |

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

# TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1 SPECIAL (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2018

Revise Article 631.04 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"631.04 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) and Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared). These terminals shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

The terminal shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications. The beginning length of need point of the terminal shall be placed within 12 ft 6 in (3.8 m) of the length of need point shown on the plans.

The terminal shall be delineated with a terminal marker direct applied. No other guardrail delineation shall be attached to the terminal section."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 631.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"631.12 Method of Measurement. The various types of traffic barrier terminals will be measured for payment, complete in place, in units of each. The pay limit between the traffic barrier terminal and the adjacent guardrail shall be as shown on the plans, except for the following:

- (a) Traffic Barrier Type 1, Special. The pay limit for a traffic barrier, Type 1 special shall be as shown on the manufacturer's drawing(s).
- (b) Traffic Barrier Type 10. The pay limit for the traffic barrier terminal, Type 10 shall be at the centerline of the end shoe splice."

# TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts."

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer's specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic."

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 3. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to gualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather then clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

<u>METHOD OF MEASUREMENT</u> The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>BASIS OF PAYMENT</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

# WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

## Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ±2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

## Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

## Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

## WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012 Revised: April 2, 2015

 The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors)
 that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(q) Temporary Sign Supports ......1106.02"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device."

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact

attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019."

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

- "(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.
- (k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(I) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis."

## DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Effective: June 10, 1994 Revised: June 24, 2015

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a bridge drainage system as shown on the plans, including all piping, fittings, support brackets, inserts, bolts, and splash blocks when specified.

Material. The pipe and fittings shall be reinforced fiberglass according to ASTM D 2996 RTRP with a 30,000 psi (207 MPa) minimum short-time rupture strength hoop tensile stress. The reinforced fiberglass shall also have an apparent stiffness factor at 5 percent deflection exceeding 200 cu in.-lbf/sg. in. (22.6 cu mm-kPa) and a minimum wall thickness of 0.10 in. (2.54 mm). The adhesive for joining pipe and fittings shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All pipe supports and associated hardware shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 (M 232M). The fiberglass pipe and fittings furnished shall be pigmented through out, or have a resin-rich pigmented exterior coat, specifically designed for overcoating fiberglass, as recommended by the manufacturer. The color shall be as specified by the Engineer. The resin in either case shall have an ultraviolet absorber designed to prevent ultraviolet degradation. The ultraviolet protection shall be designed to withstand a minimum of 2,500 hours of accelerated weathering when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 154. Lamps shall be UV-8 (313 nm wavelength). The resting cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet exposure at 140 °F (60 °C), and then 4 hours of condensate exposure at 120 °F (49 °C). After testing, the surface of the pipe shall exhibit no fiber exposure, crazing, or checking, and only a slight chalking or color change. The supplier shall certify the material supplied meets or exceeds these requirements.

<u>Design.</u> The drainage system shall be designed as an open system with allowances for the differential expansion and contraction expected between the superstructure and the substructure to which the drainage system is attached.

<u>Installation.</u> All connections of pipes and fittings shown on the plans to facilitate future removal for maintenance cleanout or flushing shall be made with a threaded, gasketed coupler or a bolted gasketed flange system. Adhesive bonded joints will be permitted for runs of pipe between such connections. The end run connection shall feature a minimum nominal 6 in. (150 mm) female threaded fiberglass outlet. Straight runs may utilize a 45 degree reducing saddle bonded to the pipe. The female outlet shall be filled with a male threaded PVC plug.

Runs of pipe shall be supported at spacings not exceeding those recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe. Supports that have point contact or narrow supporting areas shall be avoided. Standard slings, clamps, clevis hangers and shoe supports designed for use with steel pipe may be used. A minimum strap width for hangers shall be 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) for all pipe under 12 in. (300 mm) in diameter and 2 in. (50 mm) for diameters 12 in. (300 mm) or greater. Straps shall have 120 degrees of contact with the pipe. Pipes supported on less than 120 degrees of contact shall have a split fiberglass pipe protective sleeve bonded in place with adhesive.

All reinforced fiberglass pipe, fittings, and expansion joints shall be handled and installed according to guidelines and procedures recommended by the manufacturer or supplier of the material.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

## BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY

Effective: May 7, 1997 Revised: February 6, 2013

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying a thin, multiple-layer polymer overlay to the bridge deck as shown on the plans. The total thickness of the overlay system shall not exceed 3/8 inch (10 mm).

This work shall also include the final surface preparation of the existing concrete deck by shotblasting after all repairs have been completed and cured as specified.

The supplier of the material shall furnish a technical representative at the job site at all times during overlay placement.

<u>Materials</u>. The manufacturer of the materials shall supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) detailing the appropriate safety and handling considerations. These MSDS shall be prominently displayed at the storage site and all workers shall be thoroughly familiar with safety precautions prior to handling the material.

| Property  | Requirements <sup>A</sup> | Test Method   |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| Viscosity (Poises)                              | 7 – 35                    | ASTM D 2393, Brookfield<br>RVT, Spindle No. 3, 20 rpm |
| Gel Time (Minutes)                              | 15 – 45                   | ASTM C 881, Paragraph<br>11.2, Modified <sup>B</sup>  |
| 7-day Tensile Strength                          | 1,100 - 5,000             | ASTM D 638  |
| In psi (kPa)                                    | (7,600 – 34,500)          |   |
| 7-day Elongation (%)                            | 20 - 80                   | ASTM D 638  |
| 7-day Max. Absorption (%)                       | 1.5                       | ASTM D 570  |
| Shore D Hardness                                | 58 – 75                   | ASTM D 2240-86  |
| 28-day Max. Chloride<br>Permeability (Coulombs) | 100                       | AASHTO T 277  |
| Infrared Spectrum                               | С                         | AASHTO T 237, Paragraphs<br>4 and 5                   |

(a) Epoxy Binder. The epoxy resin base and hardener shall be composed of a two-component, 100% solids, 100% reactive, thermosetting compound with the following properties:

<sup>A</sup>Based on specimens or samples cured or aged and tested at 75°F

<sup>B</sup>Use a 70 ml sample instead of a 60 gram sample. <sup>C</sup>To be established for each component by each manufacturer.

(b) Aggregate. The aggregate shall contain less than 0.2 percent moisture and be clean and free of dust. The aggregate shall have a Mohs scale hardness greater than 6 and shall consist of bauxite, crushed porphyry, aluminum oxide, or other similarly hard, durable, angular shaped aggregate, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Wet bottom boiler coal slag shall not be used.

The aggregate shall conform to the following gradation:

| Sieve Size       | % Passing by Weight |
|------------------|---------------------|
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)  | 100                 |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)  | 30 – 75             |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm) | 0 – 5               |
| No. 30 (0.60 mm) | 0 – 1               |

(c) Polymer Overlay System. The polymer overlay system shall have the following properties:

| Property   | Requirements <sup>A</sup> | Test Method                                   |
|--|---------------------------|---|
| Minimum Compressive<br>Strength at 8 Hrs. psi (kPa)  | 1,000 (6,900)             | ASTM C 579 Method B,<br>Modified <sup>B</sup> |
| Minimum Compressive<br>Strength at 48 Hrs. psi (kPa) | 5,000 (34,500)            | Same as Above                                 |
| Thermal Compatibility                                | No Delaminations          | ASTM C 884                                    |
| Minimum Pull-off Strength at 24 Hours psi (kPa)      | 250 (1,700)               | ACI 503R, Appendix A                          |

<sup>A</sup>Based on specimens or samples cured or aged and tested at 75°F

At the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the source of the material that will be used. The manufacturer shall furnish samples of resin material and aggregate as required by the Engineer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>B</sup>Plastic inserts that will provide 2 inch by 2 inch (51 mm by 51 mm) cubes shall be placed in the oversized brass molds.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay Systems, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets the Department specifications will be required.

<u>Equipment</u>. The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall be a power-operated, mechanical scarifier capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the existing concrete surface and new patches to the depths required in a satisfactory manner. Other types of removal devices may be used if their operation is suitable and they can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
  - (2) Shotblasting Equipment. The blasting medium shall be steel shot. The size and hardness of the shot, the flow of the shot, the forward speed, and the number of passes shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The shotblasting equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps. The cleaning residue shall be contained and removed by the shotblasting equipment.
  - (3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment shall be performed by abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.
  - (4) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power driven hand tools will be permitted. Jackhammers shall be lighter than the nominal 45 pound (20 kg) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at angles in excess of 45 degrees, measured from the surface of the slab.
- (b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer, or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment 007 Bond Tester 800-426-6500 Germann Instruments, Inc. BOND-TEST Pull-off System 847-329-9999

SDS Company DYNA Pull-off Tester 805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method). Prior to the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical

data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

(c) Overlay Application Equipment. For mechanical applications, the equipment shall consist of an epoxy distribution system, aggregate dispersing equipment, sweeper broom or vacuum truck, and a source of lighting if work is to be performed at night. The epoxy distribution system shall thoroughly blend the epoxy components so that the resulting product has the same material properties as certified in the Materials section. The Engineer reserves the right to sample from the epoxy distribution system at any time during placement operations. The aggregate spreader shall be propelled in such a manner as to uniformly apply the aggregate so that 100 percent of the epoxy material is covered to excess. The sweeper broom or vacuum truck shall be self-propelled. Equipment shall provide compressed air that is free from oil and water.

For hand applications, the equipment shall consist of calibrated containers, a paddle-type mixer, squeegees or rollers, and a broom. All equipment shall be suitable for mixing and placement according to the epoxy manufacturer's recommendations.

<u>Construction</u>. All hot-mix asphalt removal and deck repairs shall be performed and cured according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair" prior to any surface preparation operations. The thin polymer overlay shall not be placed on any concrete surface that is less than 28 days old.

- (a) Surface Preparation.
  - (1) Bridge Deck Scarification. When specified, concrete bridge deck scarification shall be performed to the depth noted on the plans. Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement, and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints that are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical scarifying equipment. In areas of the deck that are not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted.

A trial section located on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results that are satisfactory to the Engineer. The trial section will consist of an area of approximately 30 sq. ft. (3 sq m).

Once the settings are established, they shall not be changed without the permission of the Engineer. The removal shall be verified, as necessary, at least every 16 ft. (5 m) along the cutting path. If concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be reset or recalibrated.

All areas designated to be scarified shall be scarified uniformly to the depth as specified on the plans, but shall not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). Concrete removal below the specified depth shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification, the deck shall be thoroughly cleaned of broken concrete and other debris. The Engineer will sound the scarified deck and all unsound areas will be marked for removal and repairs. All designated patching shall be completed according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair."

Patching shall be completed prior to final surface preparation. Patches shall be struck off and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture design to promote bonding to the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.

(3) Final Surface Preparation. Final surface preparation shall consist of the operation of shotblasting equipment to remove any weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to the shotblasting equipment shall be thoroughly blast cleaned with hand-held equipment.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, and concrete fines from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs and barrier walls up to a height of 1 in. (25 mm) above the overlay. Compressed air shall be used for this operation. When using compressed air, the air stream must be free of oil. Any grease, oil, or other foreign matter that rests on or has absorbed into the concrete shall be removed completely.

After the final surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared deck surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

a. Start-up Testing. Prior to the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the shotblasting method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the shotblasting method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Once an acceptable shotblasting procedure (speed, size of shot, etc.) is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with permission of the Engineer, change the shotblasting procedure or equipment, in which case additional start-up testing will be required.

b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 4500 sq. ft. (420 sq m). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

In addition to start-up and lot testing, the Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to shotblasting equipment and blast cleaned with hand-held equipment. The Engineer will determine each test location, and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 175 psi (1,200 kPa).

- (b) Application of Overlay
  - (1) Overlay Placement. The handling and mixing of the epoxy resin and hardening agent shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results according to the manufacturer's written recommendations. Overlay materials shall not be placed when ambient air temperatures are below 55°F (13°C) or above 90°F (32°C), or when deck temperature is below 60°F (16°C). All components shall have a temperature no less than 60°F (16°C) immediately before mixing and placement. Overlay materials shall not be placed when rain is forecast within 24 hours of application.

There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface of the concrete at the time of application of the thin polymer overlay. A plastic sheet left taped in place for a minimum of two hours, according to ASTM D 4263, shall be used to identify moisture in the deck.

Construction traffic shall not be allowed on any portion of the deck that has been shotblasted or on the overlay without approval from the Engineer. Overlay placement shall begin as soon as possible after the surface preparation operation. In no case shall the time between surface preparation and application of the first lift exceed 24 hours.

The polymer overlay shall consist of a two-course application of epoxy and aggregate. Each of the two courses shall consist of a layer of epoxy covered with a layer of aggregate in sufficient quantity to completely cover the epoxy. The total thickness of the overlay shall not be less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The dry aggregate shall be applied in such a manner as to cover the epoxy mixture completely within five minutes of application. The dry aggregate shall be sprinkled or dropped vertically in a manner such that the level of the epoxy mixture is not disturbed. First course applications that do not receive enough aggregate prior to gel shall be removed and replaced. A second course applied with insufficient aggregate may be left in place, but will require additional applications before opening to traffic. The preceding course of thin polymer overlay shall be cured until brooming or vacuuming can be performed without tearing or otherwise damaging the surface prior to application of succeeding courses. No traffic or equipment shall be permitted on the overlay surface during the curing period.

After the curing period, all loose aggregate shall be removed by brooming or vacuuming before the next overlay course is applied. This procedure is repeated until the minimum overlay thickness is achieved.

Unless otherwise specified, the thin polymer overlay courses may be applied over the expansion joints and joint seals of the bridge deck. The expansion joints and joint seals shall be protected by a bond breaker. Prior to opening any application to traffic, the overlay over each joint shall be removed.

Before opening to traffic, at least one pull-off test location per lane, per 100 feet (30 m) of bridge length will be designated by the Engineer. Pull-off testing shall be performed according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Overlay Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 150 psi (1,000 kPa). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer.

The thickness of the overlay shall be verified to be at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, as measured from the deck surface to the top of the resin. Cores from pull-off tests shall be used to determine overlay thickness. Thin areas shall be re-coated and re-tested at no additional cost to the Department.

If additional applications are required due to deficient thickness or insufficient aggregate, the Engineer may require additional pull-off strength tests to verify the Contractor's procedures.

Pull-off test locations, thickness test locations, and any debonded areas shall be repaired before final acceptance.

- (2) Curing. The Contractor shall plan and prosecute the work so as to provide at least eight hours of curing or the minimum cure as prescribed by the manufacturer prior to opening that section to public or construction traffic.
- (3) Storage and Handling. Resin materials shall be stored in their original containers inside a heated warehouse in a dry area. Storage temperatures shall be maintained between 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C)

The resin material shall be stored on the job site in a trailer, protected from moisture, and maintained within a temperature range of  $60 - 90^{\circ}F$  ( $16 - 32^{\circ}C$ ).

Protective gloves and goggles shall be provided by the Contractor to workers that are directly exposed to the resin material. Product Safety Data Sheets from the manufacturer shall be provided for all workers by the Contractor.

All aggregates shall be stored in a dry environment and shall be protected from contaminants on the job site. Aggregate that is exposed to rain or other moisture shall be rejected.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The area of scarification on the bridge deck will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

The area of thin polymer overlay will be measured in square yards (square meters) of horizontal deck area, completed and accepted.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY of the thickness specified.

The concrete bridge deck scarification will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the thickness specified.

## PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000 Revised: January 22, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

# PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL

Effective: October 4, 2016 Revised: March 1, 2019

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

<u>Materials:</u> Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, 50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

I

| Property                                      | Requirement                   | Test Method |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Tensile Strength of Silicone<br>Coating (min) | 140 psi                       | ASTM D 412  |
| UV Resistance of Joint System                 | No Changes2000<br>Hours       | ASTM C793   |
| Density of Cellular Polyurethane<br>Foam      | 4.0 lb/ cu ft<br>(200kg/cu m) | ASTM D545   |
| Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)         | No cracking, chalking         | ASTM C 792  |
| Joint System Operating temp range (min)       | -40° F to 185° F              | ASTM C 711  |

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

| Property                 | Requirement             | Test method |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| Tensile Strength         | 2,500 psi (24 MPa) min. | ASTM D638   |
| Compressive Strength     | 7000 psi (48 MPa) min.  | ASTM D695   |
| Bond Strength (Dry Cure) | 2000 psi (28MPa) min    | ASTM C882   |
| Water Absorption         | 0.1% by weight          | ASTM D570   |

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

| Property                | Requirement  | Test Method |
|-------------------------|--|-------------|
| Movement Capability     | +50/-50%   | ASTM C 719  |
| Elongation at Break     | >600%  | ASTM D 5893 |
| Slump                   | ≤=0.3"   | ASTM D 2202 |
| Hardness (Shore A) max. | 20   | ASTM C 661  |
| Tack free time (max)    | 60 minutes   | ASTM C 679  |
| Heat Aging Effects      | No cracking, chalking  | ASTM C 792  |
| Resilience              | ≥ 75%  | ASTM D5329  |
| Bond                    | 0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure<br>after 5 cycles @100%extension | ASTM D 5329 |

(c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

| Property                         | Requirement                  | Test Method |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| Rated Movement Capability        | +2 ¼ inch total              | N/A         |
| Tensile Strength, psi.           | 1000 min                     | ASTM D 412  |
| Elongation                       | 400% min                     | ASTM D 412  |
| Tear (die B)                     | 100 ppi. min                 | ASTM D 624  |
| Hardness Durometer (Shore A).    | 55 +/- 5 max                 | ASTM D 2240 |
| Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs | 30% max                      | ASTM D 395  |
| Heat Aged Properties             | 5pt max loss on<br>Durometer | ASTM D 573  |
| Tensile and Elongation % Loss    | 10 % max                     |             |

Table 1Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Table 2Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

| Property                 | Requirement                          | Test Method |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Tensile Strength, psi.   | 200 min                              | ASTM D 412  |
| Elongation, %            | 450 min                              | ASTM D 412  |
| Tack Free Time, minutes. | 20 max.                              | ASTM C 679  |
| Cure Time 1/4" bead, hrs | 24 max                               | ASTM C 679  |
| Resistance to U.V.       | No cracking, chalking,or degradation | ASTM C793   |
| VOC (g/L)                | 0                                    | ATSM D 3960 |

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

| Property                         | Requirement | Test Method         |
|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| Viscosity (cps)                  | 44          | ASTM D 2196         |
| Color                            | Light Amber | Visual              |
| Solids (%)                       | 41          | ASTM D 4209         |
| Specific Gravity                 | 0.92        | ATSM D 1217         |
| Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.) | 48          | ATSM D 56           |
| Backago Stability                | N/A         | One year in tightly |
| T ackage Stability               |             | sealed containers   |
| Cleaning                         | N/A         | Mineral Spirits     |
| VOC (g/L)                        | 520         | ATSM D 3960         |

 Table 3

 Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer

(a) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

| Property                         | Requirement        | Test Method |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Rated Movement Capability        | Up To 5 inch total | N/A         |
| Tensile Strength, psi.           | 1200 psi min       | ASTM D 412  |
| Elongation                       | 400 % min          | ASTM D 412  |
| Tear (Die C)                     | 150 pli. min       | ASTM D 624  |
| Durometer Content                | 50 +/- 5 max       | ASTM D 2240 |
| Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c) | 10% max            | ASTM D 471  |
| Ozone Resistance                 | 100 min            | ASTM D 1171 |

Table 1Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

# Table 2Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

| Property                                | Requirement                             | Test Method |
|---|---|-------------|
| Color                                   | Gray                                    | Visual      |
| Viscosity                               | 45,000 CP (typ.)                        | N/A         |
| Gel Time (minutes)                      | 30 min.                                 | ASTM C 881  |
| Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers) | 12 Months                               | N/A         |
| Resistance to U.V.                      | No cracking, chalking,or<br>degradation | ASTM C793   |
| VOC (g/L)                               | 0                                       | ATSM D 3960 |

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

(e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

# **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

<u>General.</u> The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is  $40^{\circ}$  F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

<u>Joint Installation</u>. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to insure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

<u>Opening to traffic.</u> As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

#### REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### **II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

 b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information. d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

 The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391.

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-thejob training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

## **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federallyassisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..
(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### 10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

#### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

# IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act. 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

#### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

# 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

### Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

# XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

### Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees-

"(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

#### MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.